

Dictionary of the Qur'an

A simplified method of understanding the Qur'an





Part I: Do I Know What I Read Daily!?

*This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du'aas). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don't spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. **(Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).***

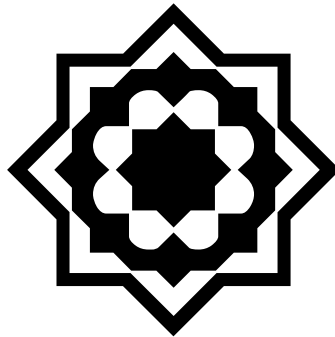
There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:

- *During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.*
- *You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.*
- *And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.*
- *It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur'aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.*



وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ

**And we have indeed
made the Qur'aan easy
to understand and
remember:**





(1) Surah Al-Fatihah, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan

الرَّجِيمِ	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللَّهِ	أَعُوذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge
الرَّحِيمِ	الرَّحْمَانِ	اللَّهِ	بِسْمِ
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	اللَّهُ	أَلْحَمْدُ	
The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:	be to Allah	Praise	
يَوْمِ الدِّينِ	مَالِكِ	الرَّحِيمِ	الرَّحْمَانِ
(the) day of judgment.	The Master (of)	The Most Merciful;	The Most Gracious,
نَسْتَعِينُ	وَ	نَعْبُدُ	إِيَّاكَ
aid we seek.	Thine	and	do we worship
أَنْعَمْتَ	صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ	الْمُسْتَقِيمِ	اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ
Thou has bestowed grace	(the) Way of those	(which is) straight,	the way
الضَّالِّينَ	وَلَا	الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ	غَيْرِ عَلَيْهِمْ
those who go astray.	(and) nor of	Those whom wrath is (on them)	not (of) on them,
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
الْحَيِّ	الَّا هُوَ	لَا إِلَهَ	اللَّهُ
The Ever Living	but He,	(There is) no God	Allah!
وَلَا نَوْمٌ	لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ	الْقَيُّومُ	
nor sleep.	No slumber can seize	The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).	
فِي الْأَرْضِ	وَمَا	السَّمَاوَاتِ	مَا فِي
on the earth.	and	the heavens	whatever is in
بِإِذْنِهِ	إِلَّا	عِنْدَهُ	يَشْفَعُ
with His permission?	except	with Him	can intercede
			is he that
			Who

يَعْلَمُ	مَا	بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ	وَمَا	خَلْفَهُمْ
He knows	that which (is)	within their own hands	and that which	is behind them;
وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ	بِشَيْءٍ	مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ		
and	they will never encompass	(with) anything	of His knowledge	
أَلَّا	بِمَا شَاءَ	وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ	السَّمَاوَاتِ	
except	(with) that which He wills.	His chair encompasses	the heavens	
وَالْأَرْضَ	وَلَا يَئُودُهُ	حِفْظُهُمَا		
and the earth	(He feels no fatigue) in	guarding and preserving both of them.		
وَهُوَ	الْعَلِيُّ	الْعَظِيمُ		
And He (is)	The Most High,	Supreme.		
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
وَالْعَصْرِ	إِنَّ	الْإِنْسَانَ	لَفِي	خُسْرٍ
By	Verily!	Man	is (surely) in	loss,
أَلَّا	الَّذِينَ	آمَنُوا	وَالصَّالِحَاتِ	وَلَا
except	those who	believe	and do	righteous / good deeds
تَوَاصَوْا	بِالْحَقِّ	وَتَوَاصَوْا	بِالصَّبْرِ	
recommend one another	to the truth,	and recommend one another	to patience and constancy.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
وَيْلٌ	لِّكُلِّ	هُمَزَةٍ	لُّمَزَةٍ	الَّذِي
Woe	to every	slanderer	(and) backbiter.	Who
مَالًا	وَعَدَّدَهُ	يَحْسَبُ	أَنَّ	مَالَهُ
wealth	and counted it.	He thinks	That	his wealth
كَلَّا	لَيُنْبَذَنَّ	فِي	الْحُطْمَةِ	وَمَا
Nay, Verily,	he will be thrown	into	the crushing Fire.	And what
مَا	الْحُطْمَةُ	نَارُ	اللَّهِ	الْمُوقَدَّةُ
what the crushing Fire is?	The Fire (of)	Allah,	which	leaps
عَلَى	الْأَفْئِدَةِ	أَنَّهَا	عَلَيْهِمْ	مَوْصَدَةٌ
over the hearts,	Verily, it	(shall be) closed on them,	In	pillars
				stretched forth.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
أَلَمْ	تَرَ	كَيْفَ	فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ	بِأَصْحَابِ	الْفِيلِ ❊
Have not	you seen	how	your Lord dealt	with the companions (of)	the elephant?
أَلَمْ	يَجْعَلْ	كَيْدَهُمْ	فِي تَضَلُّيلٍ ❊	وَأَرْسَلَ	
Didn't	He make	their plot	(go) astray?	And (He) sent	
عَلَيْهِمْ	طَيْرًا	أَبَابِيلَ ❊	تَرْمِيهِمْ	بِحِجَارَةٍ	
upon them	birds	in flocks,	Striking them	with stones	
مِّنْ سِجِّيلٍ ❊	فَجَعَلَهُمْ	كَعَصْفٍ	مَّاكُولٍ ❊		
of baked clay.	Then He made them	like straw	eaten up (by cattle).		
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
لِّإِيْلَافٍ	قُرَيْشٍ ❊	إِيْلَافِهِمْ	رَحَلَةَ		
For the familiarity (of)	Quraish,	their familiarity	(with) the journeys		
الشِّتَاءِ	وَالصَّيْفِ ❊	فَلْيَعْبُدُوا	رَبَّ	هَذَا	الْبَيْتِ ❊
and summer, - (by) winter	and summer, -	so let them worship	The Lord (of)	this	House,
الَّذِي	أَطْعَمَهُمْ	مِنْ جُوعٍ	وَأَمَنَّهُمْ	مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ❊	
Who	(has) fed them	against hunger	and secured them	from fear.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
أَ	رَأَيْتَ	الَّذِي	يُكَذِّبُ	بِالدِّينِ ❊	
Have	you seen	the one who	denies	the Judgment?	
فَذَلِكَ	الَّذِي	يَدْعُ	الْيَتِيمَ ❊		
Then such	(is) the one who	repulses	the orphan,		
وَلَا	يَحْضُرُ	عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ	الْمِسْكِينِ ❊		
and (does) not	encourage	(on) the feeding (of)	the needy.		
فَوَيْلٌ	لِّلْمُصَلِّينَ ❊	الَّذِينَ هُمْ	عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ❊	الَّذِينَ هُمْ	
So woe	to the worshippers	who (are)	neglectful of their prayers,	those who	
يُرَاءُونَ ❊	وَيَمْنَعُونَ	الْمَاعُونَ ❊			
(want but) to be seen,	and refuse to supply	(even) small kindness / neighborly needs.			
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
إِنَّا	أَعْطَيْنَاكَ	الْكَوْثَرَ ❊			
Verily We	(We) have granted you	Al-Kawthar.			

فَصَلِّ		لِرَبِّكَ		وَأَنْحَرِ	
Therefore pray		to your Lord		and sacrifice.	
إِنَّ		شَانَكَ		الْأَبْتَرُ	
Verily,		your detester,		is the one without posterity.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
قُلْ		يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ		لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ	
Say:		disbelievers!		I worship not that which you worship.	
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ		عَابِدُونَ		مَا أَعْبُدُ	
And		nor you are worshipping		Whom I worship.	
وَلَا أَنَا		عَابِدٌ		مَا عِبَدْتُمْ	
And I am not		a worshipper		of that which you worshipped.	
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ		عَابِدُونَ		مَا أَعْبُدُ	
And nor (are)		you worshipping / will worship		That Whom I worship.	
لَكُمْ		دِينُكُمْ		وَلِيَّ دِينٍ	
To you (be)		your religion		and to me my religion.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
إِذَا جَاءَ		نَصْرُ اللَّهِ		وَالْفَتْحُ	
When comes		the Help of Allah,		and the Victory (of Makkah),	
وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ		فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ		أَفْوَاجًا	
and thou does see enter the people		(in) the religion (of)		Allah	
فَسَبِّحْ		بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ			
then celebrate / hymn		with the praises (of)		your Lord	
وَأَسْتَغْفِرْهُ		إِنَّهُ		كَانَ تَوَّابًا	
and seek forgive-ness from Him.		Lo! He is		Oft-Returning (in forgiveness).	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ					
تَبَّتْ يَدَا		أَبِي لَهَبٍ		وَوُتِبَ	
Perished (are) the two hands (of)		Abi-Lahab!		and he Perished!	
مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ		مَالُهُ		وَ	
No Profit / relief		to him		and	

مَا	كَسَبَ	سَيَصْلَى	نَارًا
(all) that	he gained;	Soon will he be (burned) in	a fire
ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ	وَ	امْرَأَتَهُ	حَمَّالَةَ
of blazing flame;	and	his wife	the carrier (of)
فِي	جَنَدِهَا	حَبْلٌ	مِّنْ
In	her neck (will be)	a rope	of
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
قُلْ	هُوَ	اللَّهُ	أَحَدٌ
Say:	He (is)	Allah,	The One;
الصَّمَدُ	لَمْ يَلِدْ	وَ	لَمْ يُولَدْ
the Eternal, Absolute;	He did neither beget	and	nor
وَ	لَمْ يَكُنْ	لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ	
and	(there) was/is	none like unto Him.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
قُلْ	أَعُوذُ	بِرَبِّ	الْفَلَقِ
Say	I seek refuge	with the Lord (of)	the Dawn,
مَا	خَلَقَ	وَ مِنْ	شَرِّ
that which	(He) created.	And from	(the) mischief (of)
وَقَبَ	وَ مِنْ شَرِّ	الْتَفَّاتِ	فِي الْعُقَدِ
it overspreads;	and from (the) mischief	those who blow	on the knots.
وَ مِنْ شَرِّ	حَاسِدٍ	إِذَا	حَسَدَ
And from (the) mischief (of)	the envious	as / when	he practices envy.
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
قُلْ	أَعُوذُ	بِرَبِّ	النَّاسِ
Say	I seek refuge	with the Lord / cherisher (of)	mankind;
إِلَهَ النَّاسِ	مِنْ شَرِّ	النَّاسِ	مَلِكِ
the God of Mankind,	from (the) mischief (of)		The King (of)
الْخَنَاسِ	الَّذِي	يُوسَّسُ	
the withdrawer after whispering, -	who	whispers	

فِي صُدُورِ	النَّاسِ	مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ	وَالنَّاسِ
into the chests / hearts (of)	human beings, -	Among Jinns	and (among) humans.

(2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

***** Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *****				
أَعُوْذُ	بِالله	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	الرَّجِيمِ	
I seek refuge	with Allah	from Satan	the rejected.	
بِسْمِ	الله	الرَّحْمَانِ	الرَّحِيمِ	
In the name (of)	Allah	Most Beneficent	Most Merciful	
***** Prayer before finishing ablution (Wudu) *****				
أَشْهَدُ	أَنَّ	لَا إِلَهَ	إِلَّا اللهُ	وَأَشْهَدُ
I bear witness	that (there is)	no	god	except Allah, and I bear witness
أَنَّ	مُحَمَّدًا	عَبْدُهُ	وَرَسُولُهُ	أَجْعَلْنِي
that	Muhammad (pbuh) (is)	his slave	and his messenger.	make me
مِنْ	التَّوَّابِينَ	وَأَجْعَلْنِي	مِنْ	الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ
among	those who repent	and make me	among	those who purify themselves.
*** Some parts from Adhan, Iqamah, and the associated prayers ***				
اللهُ أَكْبَرُ	حَيَّ	عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ	حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ	
Allah is the greatest.	Come	to the Prayer.	Come to the prosperity.	
قَدْ	قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ	أَلَمْ تَرَ	مَنْ النَّوْمِ	
Indeed	the Prayer is established.	Prayer is better	than sleep.	
لَا حَوْلَ	وَلَا قُوَّةَ	إِلَّا	بِالله	
No power	and no might	except	with Allah.	
أَقَامَهَا اللهُ	وَأَدَامَهَا			
May Allah establish it	and keep it forever.			
***** Prayer after hearing a complete Adhan *****				
اللَّهُمَّ	رَبِّ	هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ	وَالصَّلَاةِ الْقَائِمَةِ	
O Allah	Lord (of)	this	the perfect call	(of the) prayer (that is) established, and
أَتِ	مُحَمَّدًا	الْوَسِيلَةَ	وَالْفَضِيلَةَ	
Give / grant	Muhammad (pbuh)	the right of intercession	and the virtue	

وَأَبَعْتُهُ	مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا	الَّذِي	وَعَدْتُهُ
and raise him up to	the position of glory	which	You promised.
***** Prayer before start *****			
أَتَى	وَجَّهْتُ	وَجْهِي	لِلَّذِي
I truly	(I) directed	my face	for The One Who
السَّمَاوَاتِ	وَالْأَرْضِ	حَنِيفًا	فَطَرَ
the heavens	and the earth	sincerely;	created
وَمَا أَنَا	مِنَ	الْمُشْرِكِينَ	وَأَنَا
And	I am not	from among	the polytheists.
***** Sana *****			
سُبْحَانَكَ	اللَّهُمَّ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	وَتَبَارَكَ
Glorified are You	O Allah;	And with Your praise;	And blessed is
وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ	وَلَا إِلَهَ	غَيْرُكَ	وَتَعَالَى
And high is Your majesty;	and (there is) no deity	other than You.	
***** Things pronounced When bowing / raising up *****			
سُبْحَانَ	رَبِّي	الْعَظِيمِ	سَمِعَ اللَّهُ
Glory be to	my Lord	The Magnificent.	Allah listens
حَمْدُهُ	رَبَّنَا	وَلَكَ	الْحَمْدُ
praised Him.	Our Lord	[and] to You	(be) all the praise.
***** The Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration) *****			
سُبْحَانَ	رَبِّي	الْأَعْلَى	وَالْأَعْلَى
Glory be to	my Lord	The Exalted.	
اللَّهُمَّ	اغْفِرْ لِي	مَا	أَسْرَرْتُ
O Allah	forgive (for) me	what (sins)	I have concealed
***** Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs *****			
اللَّهُمَّ	اغْفِرْ لِي	وَارْحَمْنِي	وَاهْدِنِي
O Allah	Forgive me;	And have mercy on me;	And guide me;
وَأَجْبِرْنِي	وَعَافِنِي		
And strengthen me;	And pardon me;		

وَأَرْزُقْنِي		وَأَرْفَعْنِي	
And give me rizq.		And raise my rank;	
***** Tashahhud *****			
التَّحِيَّاتُ		وَالصَّلَوَاتُ	
All compliments		and prayers	
السَّلَامُ		وَرَحْمَتُ اللَّهِ	
(be) on you		and the mercy of Allah	
وَعَلَيْكَ		وَبَرَكَاتُهُ،	
O Prophet		and His blessings.	
وَعَلَيْنَا		وَالصَّالِحِينَ	
(be) on us		the the slaves of Allah,	
Peace		the righteous ones.	
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ		لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ	
I bear witness that		except Allah;	
وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ		مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ	
And I bear witness that		His slave and His Messenger.	
***** Durood (Sending prayers on the Prophet, pbuh) *****			
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ		وَعَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ	
O Allah		And on Muhammad;	
كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ		وَعَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ	
As You sent peace		on Ibrahim;	
إِنَّكَ		مَجِيدٌ	
Indeed You are		full of glory.	
اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ		وَعَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ	
O Allah		And on Muhammad;	
كَمَا بَارَكْتَ		وَعَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ	
You sent blessings		on Ibrahim;	
إِنَّكَ		مَجِيدٌ	
You are indeed		full of glory.	
***** Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam *****			
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي		أَعُوذُ بِكَ	
I truly		with You	
مِنْ عَذَابِ		مِنْ عَذَابِ	
O Allah		from the punishment (of)	

الْقَبْرِ	وَمِنْ عَذَابٍ	جَهَنَّمَ	وَمِنْ	فِتْنَةٍ	الْمَحْيَا
the grave	and from the punishment (of)	Hellfire	and from	the trials (of)	the living
وَالْمَمَاتِ	وَمِنْ شَرٍّ	فِتْنَةٍ	الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ		
and the dying	and from	evil (trials) (of)	the False Christ		
***** Another prayer after Durood / before salam *****					
اللَّهُمَّ	إِنِّي	ظَلَمْتُ	نَفْسِي	ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا	
O Allah	I Indeed	have wronged	myself	with excessive wrongs;	
وَلَا	يَغْفِرُ	الدُّنُوبَ	إِلَّا أَنْتَ	فَاغْفِرْ لِي	
and none	(can) forgive	the sins	except You;	So forgive (for) me (my sins)	
مَغْفِرَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِكَ	وَارْحَمْنِي				
out of Your forgiveness	and have mercy on me.				
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ	الْعَفُورُ	الرَّحِيمُ			
Truly, You (are)	the Oft-Forgiving	the Most Merciful.			
***** Some prayers after Salah *****					
أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ			
I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.					
اللَّهُمَّ	أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ	وَمِنْكَ	السَّلَامُ		
O Allah	You are the peace;	And from You (is)	the peace;		
تَبَارَكْتَ	يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ	وَالْأَكْرَامِ			
You're blessed	O possessor of glory / majesty	and honor / dignity.			
اللَّهُمَّ	اعِنَّا	عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ	وَشُكْرِكَ	وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ	
O Allah	help us	to remember You	and to thank You	and to perfectly worship You.	
اللَّهُمَّ لَا	مَانِعَ	لِمَا	أَعْطَيْتَ	وَلَا	مُعْطِي
O Allah	no	one who (can) prevent	that which	And no	one who (can) give
لِمَا	مَنْعْتَ	وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ			
that which	You prevented;	And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)			
مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ					
(from his high rank) against Your will.					

***** Du'aa-al-Qunoot *****				
اَللّٰهُمَّ	اَنَا	نَسْتَعِيْنُكَ	و	نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
O Allah	we truly	(we) ask You for help	and	we seek Your forgiveness
وَنُؤْمِنُ	بِكَ	وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ		
and we believe	in You	and we have trust in You		
وَنُثْنِيْ عَلَيْكَ	اَلْخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ	وَنَشْكُرُكَ		
and we praise You	(in) the best of all (ways).	and we thank You		
وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ	وَنَخْلَعُ	وَنَتْرُكُ		
and we are not ungrateful to You.	And we forsake	and turn away (from)		
مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	اَيَّاكَ	نَعْبُدُ	
one who disobeys You.	O Allah	You only	we worship	
وَلَكَ	نُصَلِّيْ	وَنَسْجُدُ	وَالَيْكَ	نَسْعٰ
and to You	we pray	and we prostrate.	And towards You	we run
وَنُحْفِدُ	وَنَرْجُوْ	رَحْمَتَكَ	وَنُخْشٰ	عَذَابَكَ
and we serve,	and we beg	(to receive) Your mercy	and we fear	Your punishment.
اِنَّ	عَذَابَكَ	بِالْكَفٰرِ مُلْحِقٌ		
Surely	Your punishment	will strike the unbelievers.		
***** Another prayer (Du'aa-al-Qunoot) *****				
اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ	هَدَيْتَ	وَعَافِنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ
O Allah guide me	among those	You have guided;	and pardon me	with/among those
عَافَيْتَ	و	تَوَلَّيْنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ	
You have pardoned	and	Protect me / turn on me (with mercy)	with / among those	
تَوَلَّيْتِ	وَبَارِكْ لِيْ	فِيْمَا		
You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);	and bless me	in what		
اَعْطَيْتَ	وَقِنِيْ	شَرَّ	مَا قَضَيْتَ	
You have given	and save me (from)	(the) evil (of)	what You have decreed;	
اِنَّكَ تَقْضِيْ	وَلَا يُقْضٰ عَلَيْكَ			
Indeed You decree	and none can decide against You;			
اِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ	مَنْ وَاَلَيْتَ			
Surely he (is) not humiliated	whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy;			

وَلَا يَعْزُّ	مَنْ عَادَيْتَ
and no one is honored	whom You have shown enmity against /opposed;
تَبَارَكْتَ	رَبَّنَا
Blessed are You	our Lord
	and You are exalted / sublime.

(3) Azkar & Du'aas recited during the Day

***** Sayyidul Istighfar *****					
اَللّٰهُمَّ	اَنْتَ	رَبِّيَّ	لَا اِلٰهَ	اِلَّا اَنْتَ	
O Allah	You (are)	my Lord.	There is no deity.	except You	
خَلَقْتَنِيْ	وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ	وَاَنَا	عَلَىٰ عَهْدِكَ		
You created me	and I am your slave.	And I (am)	faithful to the pledge (of devotion)		
وَوَعْدِكَ	مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ	اَعُوْذُ	بِكَ		
and promise which I have given to You	to the best of my capability.	I seek refuge	with You		
مِنْ شَرِّ	مَا	صَنَعْتُ			
against the evil (fearful consequences) of	that which	I did (of my sins)			
اَبُوْءُ	لَكَ	بِنِعْمَتِكَ	عَلَيَّ	وَاَبُوْءُ	بِذَنْبِيْ
I acknowledge	for You	all Your bounties	and on me	I confess	my sins.
فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ	فَاِنَّهٗ	لَا يَغْفِرُ	الذُّنُوْبَ	اِلَّا اَنْتَ	
Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins);	Verily	None (can) forgive	the sins	except You.	
***** Before sleep *****					
اَللّٰهُمَّ	بِاسْمِكَ	اَمُوْتُ	وَاَحْيَا		
O Allah	in Your name	I die	and I live.		
***** Before sleep (Another prayer) *****					
اَللّٰهُمَّ	قِنِيْ	عَذَابَكَ	يَوْمَ تُبْعَثُ	عِبَادَكَ	
O Allah	save / protect me	(from) your punishment	on the day You will raise	Your slaves.	
بِاسْمِكَ	رَبِّيْ	وَضَعْتُ	جَنْبِيْ	وَبِكَ	اَرْفَعُهُ،
in Your name	my Lord	I placed	my side,	and by You	I raise it up;
اِنْ اَمْسَكَتَ	نَفْسِيْ	فَارْحَمْهَا	وَاِنْ اَرْسَلْتَهَا		
If	my soul	then have mercy on it.	And if	You send it back,	

فَاحْفَظْهَا		بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهَا		عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ	
then guard it		with what You does guard		Your pious slaves.	
***** After getting up *****					
الْحَمْدُ		لِلَّهِ		الَّذِي	
All praise and thanksgiving (be)		to Allah		Who	
أَمَاتَنَا		وَالْيَهُ		النُّشُورُ	
(He had) given us death		and to Him.		(is) the resurrection.	
after					
***** While entering bathroom / toilet *****					
اللَّهُمَّ		أَنِّي		أَعُوذُ	
O Allah		Verily, I		seek refuge	
مِنْ		الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ			
from		the foul male and female devils / evil and all malicious things.			
***** When coming out of bathroom / toilet *****					
غُفْرَانَكَ		الْحَمْدُ		لِلَّهِ	
(O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness.		All praise (is)		for Allah	
عَنِّي		الَّذِي		وَعَافَانِي	
from me		suffering / injurious things / pollution		and kept me in health.	
***** At the time of donning a new garment *****					
الْحَمْدُ		لِلَّهِ		الَّذِي	
All praise and thanksgiving (be)		to Allah Who		clothed me (with) this	
مِنْ غَيْرِ		حَوْلِ		وَلَا	
(from) without		any power		[and] nor	
فُورَةٍ		وَلَا		وَرَزَقْنِيهِ	
any might/ strength.				and provided me (with) it	
***** At the beginning of meal *****					
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ		بِسْمِ اللَّهِ		فِي أَوَّلِهِ،	
or if one forgets to say in the start, then		In the name (of) Allah		and its end.	
***** At the end of meal *****					
الْحَمْدُ		لِلَّهِ		الَّذِي	
All praise and thanksgiving (be)		to Allah		Who	
وَجَعَلَنَا		مِنْ		الْمُسْلِمِينَ	
and made us		from (among)		the Muslims.	

***** Leaving house *****			
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	تَوَكَّلْتُ	عَلَى اللَّهِ	لَا حَوْلَ
In the name of Allah	I trusted /relied	upon Allah.	There is no strength
وَلَا قُوَّةَ	إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ	اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي	أَعُوذُ بِكَ
and no power	except with Allah.	O Allah I truly	seek refuge with You
أَنْ أَضِلَّ	أَوْ أُضِلَّ	أَوْ أَظْلِمَ	
lest I go astray,	or be astrayed (by others);	or I do wrong	
أَوْ أَظْلَمَ	أَوْ أَجْهَلَ	أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ	
or I be wronged;	or I act foolishly	or (anyone) should act foolishly with me.	
***** When Entering house *****			
اللَّهُمَّ	إِنِّي	أَسْأَلُكَ	
O Allah	Verily I	beg of You	
خَيْرَ	الْمَوْلَجِ	وَ	خَيْرَ
the good (of)	(my) entrance,	and	the good (of)
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	وَلَجْنَا	وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ	خَرَجْنَا
In the name of Allah	we entered;	And in the name of Allah	we came out
وَعَلَى اللَّهِ	رَبَّنَا	تَوَكَّلْنَا	
and on Allah,	our Lord	we did resign (trust & depend).	
***** While Entering Mosque *****			
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	وَالصَّلَاةُ	وَالسَّلَامُ	عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ
In the name (of) Allah;	And Blessings	and peace	(be) upon the Messenger of Allah.
اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ	لِي	أَبْوَابَ	رَحْمَتِكَ
O Allah! Open	for me	the gates (of)	Your mercy.
***** When Coming forth from the Mosque *****			
اللَّهُمَّ	إِنِّي	أَسْأَلُكَ	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ
O Allah	I truly	ask You	from Your bounty.
***** When getting up from a group discussion / company *****			
سُبْحَانَكَ	اللَّهُمَّ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	أَشْهَدُ أَنْ
Glory be to You	O Allah;	and with Your praise,	I witness that
			there is no deity
			لَا إِلَهَ

إِلَّا أَنْتَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	وَأَتُوبُ	إِلَيْكَ
but You.	I seek Your forgiveness	and I turn in repentance	to You.
***** When Riding *****			
سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي	سَخَّرَ	لَنَا هَذَا	وَمَا كُنَّا
Glory be to (Him) Who	made subservient	for us this (ride)	while we were not
لَهُ مُقَرَّرِينَ	وَأَنَا	إِلَى رَبِّنا	لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ
able to control it;	and verily we	to our Lord	indeed are to return.
***** Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity *****			
وَأَخِرُ دَعْوَانَا	أَنَّ	الْحَمْدُ	
Our concluding supplication (is)	that	all praise & thanksgiving	
لِلَّهِ		رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	
belong to Allah,		The Lord of the universe	
***** Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah *****			
أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ	الَّذِي	لَا إِلَهَ	
I seek the forgive-ness of Allah	The One, (for whom)	there is no deity	
إِلَّا هُوَ	الْحَيُّ	الْقَيُّومُ	
except Him	The Ever Living	The Sustainer and The Protector,	
وَأَتُوبُ	إِلَيْهِ		
and I turn in repentance	to Him.		
***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****			
أَذْهَبِ	الْبَاسَ	رَبَّ النَّاسِ	وَاشْفِ
Remove	this harm / ailment	O Lord (of) mankind,	and heal!
أَنْتَ	الشَّافِي	لَا	شِفَاءَ
You (are)	the healer.	(There is) no	Healing
شِفَاءُكَ	شِفَاءٌ	لَّا يُعَادِرُ	سَقَمًا
Your healing.	A healing	(that will) not leave behind	any sickness.
***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****			
أَسْأَلُ	اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ	رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ	أَنْ يَشْفِيكَ
I ask	Allah, the Supreme,	Lord of the throne	to cure you.
***** After hearing bad news *****			

أَنَا	لِلَّهِ	وَأَنَا	إِلَيْهِ
Verily! We	are for Allah	and Verily! We	unto Him
رَاجِعُونَ	اللَّهُمَّ	أَجْرَنِي	فِي مُصِيبَتِي
(are) to return.	O Allah,	reward me	in my affliction
وَاخْلُفْ	لِي	خَيْرًا مِنْهَا	
and requite	(for) me	(with something) better	than this (affliction).
***** On visiting the graves *****			
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ	يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ	يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ	لَنَا وَلكُمْ
Peace (be) on you,	O dwellers of these graves!	May Allah forgive	us and you.
أَنْتُمْ	سَلَفُنَا	وَنَحْنُ	بِأَثَرِ
You	(are) our forerunners	and we	(are) at your heels.
***** Start of Friday prayers *****			
إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ	لِلَّهِ	نَسْتَعِينُهُ،	
Verily, All praise and thanksgiving (are)	due to Allah,	we ask for His aid	
وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ،	وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ		
and we beseech forgiveness from Him	and we seek refuge with Allah		
مِنْ شُرُورِ	أَنْفُسِنَا	مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ	فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ،
against the evils (of)	Our selves	Whosoever Allah guides	no one can lead him astray;
وَمَنْ	يُضِلُّهُ	فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ،	
and whomsoever	He deflects,	no one can put him on the straight path	
***** Common sayings *****			
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ	
In the name of Allah	As Allah wills	All praises & thanks-giving are due to Allah	
جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا	وَجَزَاكَ		
May Allah reward you with good	In response to that,	& reward you (the same)	one should say:
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ	بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ	فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ	
If Allah wills	May Allah give bless you.	May you be in the protection of Allah	
نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ	أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ		
We seek refuge with Allah	I seek forgiveness from Allah		



In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

The Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

(Compiled in the order of recitation)

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

Translated By
(Late) AbdurRasheed Kamptee
Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
Shaikh AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Number of Publications in Urdu

First Edition	Mar. 1952	1000
Second Edition	Jul. 1954	1000
Third Edition	Jul. 1960	1000
Fourth Edition	Sep. 1962	1000
Fifth Edition	Nov. 1963	1000
Sixth Edition	Aug. 1965	1000
Seventh Edition	Dec. 1968	1500
Eighth Edition	Sep. 1969	3000
Ninth Edition	Jun. 1973	1000
Tenth Edition	1977	5000

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

Third Revised English Edition: March 2000

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.



In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Table of Contents

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs	iv
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics	vi
Foreword by Shaikh Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi	viii
Preface by the Translators	x
About the Author	xii
Preface by the Author	xiv
Unique Features of This Book	xx
Suggestions for Using This Book Effectively	xxi
List of Abbreviations and Symbols	xxii
Part I : Do I Know What I Read Daily?	1
Part II: A Brief Journey Through Arabic Grammar	13
Part III: The Lughatul-Qur'an	41
Where Do I Go From Here?	244

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs

	Name of the Surah	سُورَة	Page No.	Parah No.
1.	The Opening	الْفَاتِحَة	43	1
2.	The Cow	البَقَرَة	44	1-2-3
3.	The Family of Imran	آلِ عِمْرَانَ	91	3-4
4.	The Women	النِّسَاء	106	4-5-6
5.	The Table Spread	الْمَائِدَة	117	6-7
6.	The Cattle	الْأَنْعَام	125	7-8
7.	The Heights	الْأَعْرَاف	134	8-9
8.	The Spoils of War	الْأَنْفَال	143	9-10
9.	Repentance	تَوْبَة	147	10-11
10.	Jonah	يُونُس	154	11
11.	Prophet Hud	هُود	156	11-12
12.	Joseph	يُوسُف	160	12-13
13.	Thunder	الرَّعْد	164	13
14.	Prophet Abraham	إِبْرَاهِيم	166	13
15.	The Rocky Tract	الْحِجْر	167	13-14
16.	The Bee	النَّحْل	169	14
17.	The Children of Israel	بَنِي إِسْرَائِيل	172	15
18.	The Cave	الْكَهْف	176	15-16
19.	Mary	مَرْيَم	180	16
20.	Taa-Haa	طه	181	16
21.	Prophets	الْأَنْبِيَاء	184	17
22.	The Pilgrimage	الْحَجَّ	186	17
23.	The Believers	الْمُؤْمِنُونَ	189	18
24.	The Light	النُّور	190	18
25.	The Criterion	الْفُرْقَان	192	18-19
26.	The Poets	الشُّعْرَاء	194	19
27.	The Ants	النَّمْل	195	19-20
28.	The Narration	الْقَصَص	197	20
29.	The Spider	الْعَنْكَبُوت	199	20-21
30.	The Romans	الرُّوم	199	21

	Name of the Surah	سُورَة	Page No.	Parah No.
31.	Luqman (The wise)	لُقْمَانَ	200	21
32.	The Prostration	السَّجْدَة	201	21
33.	The Confederates	الْأَحْزَاب	201	21-22
34.	Saba	سَبَأ	202	22
35.	The Originator of Creation	فَاطِر	203	22
36.	The Yaa-Seen	يس	201	22-23
37.	Those arranged in Ranks	الصَّافَّات	205	23
38.	The Saad	ص	207	23
39.	The Groups	الزُّمَر	208	23-24
40.	The Believer	الْمُؤْمِن	209	24
41.	The Ha-Meem Sajdah	حَمِ السَّجْدَة	209	24-25
42.	The Consultation	الشُّورَى	210	25
43.	The old Ornaments	الزُّخْرَف	211	25
44.	The smoke or Mist	الدُّخَان	212	25
45.	The Kneeling	الْجَاثِيَة	212	25
46.	The Winding Sand-Tracts	الْأَحْقَاف	213	26
47.	Muhammad (pbuh)	مُحَمَّد	213	26
48.	The Victory	الْفَتْح	214	26
49.	The Apartments	الْحُجُرَات	215	26
50.	Qaaf	ق	215	26
51.	The Winds That Scatter	الذَّارِيَات	215	26-27
52.	The Mount	الطُّور	216	27
53.	The Star	النَّجْم	216	27
54.	The Moon	الْقَمَر	217	27
55.	The Most Gracious	الرَّحْمَان	218	27
56.	The Inevitable Event	الْوَاقِعَة	219	27
57.	The Iron	الْحَدِيد	221	27
58.	The Woman who pleads	الْمُجَادَلَة	221	28
59.	The Banishment	الْحَشَر	222	28
60.	The Woman to be Examined	الْمُتَحَنِّة	223	28

	Name of the Surah	سُورَة	Page No.	Parah No.
61.	The Battle Array	الصَّفِّ	223	28
62.	The Assembly (Friday) Prayer	الْجُمُعَة	223	28
63.	The Hypocrites	الْمُنَافِقُونَ	223	28
64.	The Mutual Loss and Gain	التَّغَابُن	224	28
65.	The Divorce	الطَّلَاق	224	28
66.	Holding (something) to be Forbidden	التَّحْرِيم	224	28
67.	The Dominion	الْمُلْك	225	29
68.	The Pen	الْقَلَم	225	29
69.	The Sure Reality	الْحَاقَّة	225	29
70.	The ways of Ascent	الْمَعَارِج	227	29
71.	Noah	نُوح	228	29
72.	The Jinn	الْجِنِّ	228	29
73.	Folded in Garments	الْمَرْمِل	229	29
74.	One Wrapped Up	الْمُدَّثِر	229	29
75.	The Resurrection	الْقِيَامَة	230	29
76.	The Time	الدَّهْر	231	29
77.	Those Sent Forth	الْمُرْسَلَات	231	29
78.	The (Great) News	النَّبَأ	232	30
79.	Those Who Tear Out	النَّازِعَات	232	30
80.	(He) Frowned	عَبَسَ	233	30
81.	The Folding Up	التَّكْوِيْر	234	30
82.	The Cleaving Asunder	الْإِنْفِطَار	234	30
83.	Dealing In Fraud	الْمُطَفِّفِيْنَ	234	30
84.	The Rending Asunder	الْإِنْشِقَاق	235	30
85.	The Zodiacal Signs	الْبُرُوج	235	30
86.	The Night-Visitant	الطَّارِق	235	30
87.	The Most High	الْأَعْلَى	236	30

	Name of the Surah	سُورَة	Page No.	Parah No.
88.	The Overwhelming Event	الْغَاشِيَة	236	30
89.	The Dawn	الْفَجْر	236	30
90.	The City	الْبَلَد	237	30
91.	The Sun	الشَّمْس	237	30
92.	The Night	اللَّيْل	238	30
93.	The Light	ضُحَى	238	30
94.	The Expansion	الشَّرْح	238	30
95.	The Fig	التِّين	238	30
96.	The Leech-like Clot	الْعَلَق	239	30
97.	The Honor	الْقَدْر	239	30
98.	The Clear Evidence	الْبَيِّنَة	239	30
99.	The Convulsion	الزَّلْزَال	239	30
100.	Those That Run	الْعَادِيَات	239	30
101.	The Day of Clamor	الْقَارِعَة	240	30
102.	The Piling Up	التَّكَاثُر	241	30
103.	Time Through the Ages	الْعَصْر	241	30
104.	The Scandal-Monger	الْهُمَزَة	242	30
105.	The Elephant	الْفِيل	242	30
106.	The Quraish	قُرَيْش	243	30
107.	Neighborly Needs	الْمَاعُون	243	30
108.	The Abundance	الْكَوْثَر	244	30
109.	Those Who Reject Faith	الْكَافِرُونَ	244	30
110.	The Help	النَّصْر	245	30
111.	The Flame	لَهَب	245	30
112.	The Purity (of Faith)	الْإِخْلَاص	246	30
113.	The Dawn	الْفَلَق	247	30
114.	The Mankind	النَّاس	247	30

List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

Parah No.	جُزء	Page No.	No. of "new" words
1.	الم	44	896
2.	سَيَقُولُ	70	495
3.	تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ	84	457
4.	لَمْ تَنَالُوا	97	401
5.	وَالْمُحْصَنَاتِ	109	252
6.	لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ	116	248
7.	وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا	124	304
8.	وَلَوْ أَنَّا	131	248
9.	قَالَ الْمَلَأُ	138	251
10.	وَاعْلَمُوا	144	213
11.	يَعْتَذِرُونَ	149	146
12.	وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ	156	224
13.	وَمَا أُبْرِئُ	162	165
14.	رُبَّمَا	167	152
15.	سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي	172	224
Parah No.	جُزء	Page	No. of

		No.	"new" words
16.	قَالَ أَلَمْ	179	184
17.	اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ	184	143
18.	قَدْ أَفْلَحَ	189	116
19.	وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ	192	120
20.	أَمِنْ خَلْقٍ	196	82
21.	أُنْثِلْ مَا أَوْحَى	199	66
22.	وَمَنْ يَفْنَى	202	90
23.	وَمَا لِي	204	145
24.	فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ	208	48
25.	إِلَيْهِ يُرْدُ	210	86
26.	حَم	213	92
27.	قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ	216	176
28.	قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ	221	93
29.	تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي	225	238
30.	عَمَّ	232	293

An Important lesson from these statistics:

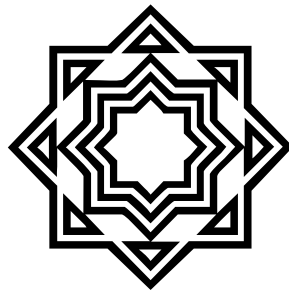
As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِيَدَّبَّرُوا آيَاتِهِ

وَلِيَتَذَكَّرُوا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We
have sent down to you, full of blessings
that they may ponder over its verses, and
that men of understanding may
remember.





***Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)***

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (*Dars-e-Qur'an*) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.

His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama
Lukhnow, India.



Preface by the Translators

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His *Noor* (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.

(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

A note by those who revised it:

All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/ printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to

being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

On 3r^d English Edition: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.
Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh
Saturday, 25 March, 2000



About the Author

Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur'an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and *Duroos* (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur'an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur'an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the *Lughatul-Qur'an* (Dictionary of Qur'an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of *Lughatul-Qur'an* was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujrati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as *Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur'an ki Raushni Mein* (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur'an), *Ooper ki Dunya* (The world above us), *Bahno ki Najat* (Salvation for sisters), *Aurat ki Tauheen* (Insult of the woman), *Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam* (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and *Duroos* are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur'an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujrati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as

Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Luckhnow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta'limul-Qur'an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen's Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur'an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.



Preface by the Author

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. *Alhamdulillah* (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surahs* (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

Transforming the individual

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As

a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salahs* and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

Transforming the society

The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhi* schools of thought. With time, they have become conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

A little grammar can do a great job

Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by 1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).

Why memorize the words?

It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *booked* (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *booked* (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

Some useful hints

My advice is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare *your* translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,

nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

A Word of Caution

There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the *Shaitaan* achieved double scores. *Firstly*, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. *Secondly*, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and create imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where

they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

Read and understand the Qur'an

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

About the English Translation

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth *Juz'* (*parah*), every *Ruku* (which represents a collection of a few verses) has

been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a *Juz'* (*parah*) have been marked.

To conclude ...

A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my life time to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur'an says: *And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record (Al-Qur'an 45:28)*. It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur'an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur'an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur'an: 17:9).

AbdulKarim Parekh

Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India

Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420

Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307

Fax: 0091-712-761219

Unique features of this book

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

- It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.
- It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.
- Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).
- You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.
- This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.

Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

- Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).
- Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.
- For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.
- Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah الْفِيل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, فِيل, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as طَيْر , حِجَارَة .

List of Abbreviations and Symbols

sr.	:	singular	وَاحِدٌ
dl.	:	dual	تَنْنِيهِ
pl.	:	plural	جَمْعٌ
vb.	:	verb	فَعْلٌ
im.	:	imperative	أَمْرٌ
ni.	:	negative imperative	نَهْيٌ
vn.	:	verbal noun	مَصْدَرٌ
mg.	:	masculine gender	مُذَكَّرٌ
fg.	:	feminine gender	مُؤَنَّثٌ
prep.	:	preposition	حَرْفُ الْجَرِّ
ap.	:	active participle	اسْمُ فَاعِلٍ (Examples of ap. are: helper: نَاصِرٌ; hearer, listener: سَامِعٌ; opener: فَاتِحٌ)
pp.	:	passive participle	اسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ (Examples of pp. are: one who is helped: مَنْصُورٌ; one who is heard: مَسْمُوعٌ; one which is opened: مَفْتُوحٌ)
xg.	:	exaggeration form	مُبَالَغَةٌ Ex: سَتَّارٌ, غَفَّارٌ, الرَّحْمَانُ
pv.	:	passive voice	مَجْهُولٌ Ex: فُتِحَ, قِيلَ, رُزِقُوا, تُرْجَعُونَ
°	:	sign of sukoon	سُكُونٌ or jazm جزم
ء	:	Tashdeed (ء) with kasrah or zair (ِ)	

Some Remarks:

- Use of the slash (/): you wish/long ⇒ you wish, you long
prove / cause to happen ⇒ prove to happen, cause to happen
- The numbers next to meanings of words represent the word number having similar meaning. For e.g.,
161. worship, 16 أَعْبَدُوا
- The three Arabic letters given in brackets represent the root of the word. For e.g.,
34. they believe (يُمْنُونَ (ا م ن)



APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR

You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.

1. Subject and Predicate.....	19
2. Masculine and Feminine Genders.....	20
3. Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural.....	22
4. Adjective and its Noun.....	23
5. The Possessive Case or Genitive.....	24
6. Interrogatives	26
7. Pronouns.....	26
8. The Prepositions.....	29
9. Subject, Verb, and Object.....	30
10. The Tense.....	31
10a. Past Tense	31
10b. Imperfect Tense	34
10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative.....	37
10d. Derived Forms of the verb	42

1. Subject and Predicate مُبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبَرٌ

Allah is creator.

Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.

Tariq is *Mujahid* (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called مُبْتَدَأٌ and خَبَرٌ in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen (ْ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen (ْ) is also known as double *pesh* or double dhammah.

Allah is creator.

اللَّهُ خَالِقٌ

Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet.

مُحَمَّدٌ نَبِيٌّ .

Tariq is a *Mujahid*.

طَارِقٌ مُجَاهِدٌ .

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1 *****

creator	خَالِقٌ	big	كَبِيرٌ	religion	دِينٌ
prophet	نَبِيٌّ	mg. slave	عَبْدٌ	one	وَاحِدٌ
one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	pious	صَالِحٌ	scholar	عَالِمٌ
house	بَيْتٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ		

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 1 =====

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big.	الْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	Islam is a religion.	الْإِسْلَامُ دِينٌ
The slave is pious.	الْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	Allah is one.	اللَّهُ وَاحِدٌ
The Muslim is truthful.	الْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	Javeed is a scholar	جَاوِيدٌ عَالِمٌ

2. Masculine and Feminine Genders مُذَكَّرٌ وَ مُؤَنَّثٌ

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., جَمِيلٌ for a boy and جَمِيلَةٌ for a girl. There lies the rule. Just put ة at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَاشِدٌ رَاشِدَةٌ صَالِحٌ صَالِحَةٌ ذَكِيٌّ ذَكِيَّةٌ
خَالِدٌ خَالِدَةٌ عَابِدٌ عَابِدَةٌ مُؤْمِنٌ مُؤْمِنَةٌ

Notes:

1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ة (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put اَلْ in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When اَلْ is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of ة (dhamma or pesh) from the two ة (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

حَمْدٌ اَلْحَمْدُ ، اِنْسَانٌ اَلْاِنْسَانُ ، رَسُوْلٌ رَسُوْلَةٌ اَلرَّسُوْلُ

4. Occasionally, the prefix اَلْ is used to imply generality also. For e.g., اَلْاِنْسَانُ (the human being).
5. If the مُبْتَدَا (subject) is feminine, then its خَبَر (predicate) will also be feminine.

For example, اَلْاُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ . اَلْاَبُ صَالِحٌ .

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2 *****

mg. small	صَغِيرٌ	uncle (mother's brother)	خَالَ	mg. beautiful	جَمِيلٌ
fg. small	صَغِيرَةٌ	aunt (mother's sister)	خَالَهَ	fg. beautiful	جَمِيلَةٌ
mg. big	كَبِيرٌ	mg. truthful	صَادِقٌ	son	ابْنٌ
fg. big	كَبِيرَةٌ	brother	أَخٌ	daughter	بِنْتُ
mg. intelligent	ذَكِيٌّ	mg. worshipper	عَابِدٌ	father	أَبٌ
uncle (father's brother)	عَمٌّ	fg. worshipper	عَابِدَةٌ	mother	أُمٌّ
aunt (father's sister)	عَمَّةٌ			sister	أُخْتُ

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 2 =====

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The son is beautiful.	الْبَنُّ جَمِيلٌ	The brother is intelligent.	الْأَخُ ذَكِيٌّ
The daughter is beautiful.	الْبِنْتُ جَمِيلَةٌ	The sister is intelligent.	الْأُخْتُ ذَكِيَّةٌ
The father is pious.	الْأَبُ صَالِحٌ	The uncle is truthful.	الْخَالَ صَادِقٌ
The mother is pious.	الْأُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ	The aunt is truthful.	الْخَالَهَ صَادِقَةٌ
The uncle is big.	الْعَمُّ كَبِيرٌ	The son is small.	الْبَنُّ صَغِيرٌ
The aunt is big.	الْعَمَّةُ كَبِيرَةٌ	The daughter is small.	الْبِنْتُ صَغِيرَةٌ

3. Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural وَاحِدٌ ، ثَنِيَّةٌ ، جَمْعٌ

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جَمْعٌ سَالِمٌ) and Broken Plural (جَمْعٌ تَكْسِيرٌ). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

'Aaraab forms ↓	Plural	Dual	Singular	Gender
مَرْفُوعٌ with Dhamma (ُ -); when used as subject	مُسْلِمُونَ مُسْلِمَاتٌ	مُسْلِمَانِ مُسْلِمَتَانِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.
مَنْصُوبٌ with Fatha (َ -); when used as object	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.
مَجْرُورٌ with Kasra (ِ -); when the noun is used with preposition	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.

***** Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3 *****

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

hypocrite	مُنَافِقٌ	believer	مُؤْمِنٌ	disbeliever	كَافِرٌ
patient	صَابِرٌ	helper	نَاصِرٌ	worshipper	عَابِدٌ
scholar	عَالِمٌ	one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	one who remembers	ذَاكِرٌ
pious	صَالِحٌ	killer	قَاتِلٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ
protector	حَافِظٌ	one who prostrates	سَاجِدٌ	prophet	نَبِيٌّ

4. Adjective and its Noun صِفَة و مَوْصُوف

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

a true Muslim	مُسْلِمٌ صَادِقٌ	a pious person	رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ
a small book	كِتَابٌ صَغِيرٌ	a trustworthy uncle	خَالَ أَمِينٌ
a big mosque	مَسْجِدٌ كَبِيرٌ	a beautiful house	بَيْتٌ جَمِيلٌ

These phrases are said to be composed of صِفَة (adjective) and مَوْصُوف (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim مُسْلِمٌ and then true صَادِقٌ) and put tanveen () on each of them. The tanveen could be ً or ِ or ُ depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of مُبْتَدَأ - خَبَر (subject and predicate) except that in case of صِفَة :
و مَوْصُوف

1: The order of the words is reversed; and

2: If the first word is attached with اَلْ, then the second will also have اَلْ attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

the true Muslim	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ	the pious person	اَلرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ
the small book	اَلْكِتَابُ الصَّغِيرُ	the trustworthy uncle	اَلْخَالَ اَلْأَمِينُ
the big mosque	اَلْمَسْجِدُ الْكَبِيرُ	the beautiful house	اَلْبَيْتُ الْجَمِيلُ

And remember, as in case of مُبْتَدَأ - خَبَر (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e, the two words should agree in **gender and number** with respect to each other. For example:

the true Muslim man	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ	the true Muslim woman	اَلْمُسْلِمَةُ الصَّادِقَةُ
the true Muslim men	اَلْمُسْلِمُونَ الصَّادِقُونَ	the true Muslim women	اَلْمُسْلِمَاتُ الصَّادِقَاتُ

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 4 =====

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence (مُبْتَدَأٌ وَ خَبَرٌ) and for adjective and its

noun (صِفَةٌ وَ مَوْصُوفٌ).

The house is big.	الْبَيْتُ الْكَبِيرُ	the big house	الْبَيْتُ الْكَبِيرُ
The slave is pious.	الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ	the pious slave	الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ
The Muslim is truthful.	الْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ	the truthful Muslim	الْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ
The path is straight.	الصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ	the straight path	الصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ
The uncle is pious.	الْعَمُّ الصَّالِحُ	the pious uncle	الْعَمُّ الصَّالِحُ
The aunt is pious.	الْخَالَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ	the pious aunt	الْخَالَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ

5. The Possessive Case or Genitive مُضَافٌ وَ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللَّهِ	the house of Allah	بَيْتُ اللَّهِ
the nation of Hud	قَوْمُ هُودٍ	the call of the prophet	دَعْوَةُ الرَّسُولِ
the command of the Qur'an	حُكْمُ الْقُرْآنِ	the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللَّهِ

Notes:

- To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh (ُ -) on the first word and double kasra (ِ -) on the second word.
- As usual, if the second word has أَل attached with it, then instead of double kasra (ِ -), we will have single kasra (ِ -) on the second word.
- The first noun خَلْقُ in the sentence خَلْقُ اللَّهِ is called مُضَافٌ. The second noun اللَّهِ is called مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ, which should always be a proper noun.

4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف automatically takes care of the " 's " or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.
5. The construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5 *****

grace	فَضْلٌ	day	يَوْمٌ	words	كَلَامٌ
rebellion	طُعْيَانٌ	judgement	دِينٌ	way, system	سُنَّةٌ
the people	النَّاسُ	to establish	إِقَامَةٌ	messenger	رَسُولٌ
house	دَارٌ	the prayer	الصَّلَاةُ	doubt	رَيْبٌ
hereafter	آخِرَةٌ	to obey	إِطَاعَةٌ	human being	إِنْسَانٌ
food	طَعَامٌ	parents	وَالِدَيْنِ	remembrance	ذِكْرٌ
sinner	آثِمٌ	earth	أَرْضٌ	the most	رَحْمَنٌ
				beneficent	

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 5 =====

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

the establishment of prayer	إِقَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ	the words of Allah	كَلَامُ اللَّهِ
the obedience to parents	إِطَاعَةُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ	the book of Allah	كِتَابُ اللَّهِ
the earth of Allah	أَرْضُ اللَّهِ	the way of the messenger	سُنَّةُ الرَّسُولِ
the rebellion of the people	طُعْيَانُ النَّاسِ	the doubt of the human being	رَيْبُ الْإِنْسَانِ
the house of the hereafter	دَارُ الْآخِرَةِ	the remembrance of the most Beneficent.	ذِكْرُ الرَّحْمَنِ
the food of the sinner	طَعَامُ الْآثِمِ	the grace of Allah	فَضْلُ اللَّهِ
the house of Hamid	بَيْتُ حَامِدٍ	the day of judgement	يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

6. Interrogatives أدوات الاستفهام

When	مَتَى	Who	مَنْ
Where	أَيْنَ	What	مَاذَا ، مَا
Why	لِمَاذَا	Which (masculine)	أَيُّ
How much, How many	كَمْ	Which (feminine)	أَيَّةُ
Is? Am? Are? Do?	هَلْ ، أ	How	كَيْفَ
Have?			

7. Pronouns ضمائر

7a. Relative Pronouns

Relative Pronoun اسْمُ الْمَوْصُولِ		Demonstrative Pronoun اسْمُ الْإِشَارَةِ		Num- ber	Gen- der
(The one) who	الَّذِي	That ذَلِكَ	This هَذَا	sr.	mg.
(The two) who	الَّذَانِ	Those (two) ذَانِكَ	These (two) هَذَانِ	dl.	
(Those) who	الَّذِينَ	Those (more than two) أُولَئِكَ	These (more than two) هَؤُلَاءِ	pl.	
(The one) who	الَّتِي	That تِلْكَ	This هَذِهِ	sr.	fg.
(The two) who	الَّتَانِ	Those (two) تَانِكَ	These (two) هَاتَانِ	dl.	
(Those) who	الَّتِي	Those (more than two) أُولَئِكَ	These (more than two) هَؤُلَاءِ	pl.	

7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

Examples on pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
his book كِتَابُهُ	his هِ	he هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	dl.		
their belief إِيْمَانُهُمْ	their هُمْ	they هُمْ	pl.		
her mother أُمُّهَا	her هَا	she هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	dl.		
their house بَيْتُهُنَّ	their هُنَّ	they هُنَّ	pl.		
your book كِتَابُكَ	your كَ	you أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
your house بَيْتُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
your me-ssenger رَسُولُكُمْ	you كُمْ	you all أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
your house بَيْتُكَ	your كَ	you أَنْتَ	sr.	fg.	
your book كِتَابُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
your house بَيْتُكُنَّ	your كُنَّ	you all أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
my book كِتَابِي	my ي	I أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
gave me rizq رَزَقَنِي	me نِي				
our book كِتَابُنَا	our نَا	we نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	person

NOTE: Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7 *****

Companions	أَصْحَابٌ	hearing	سَمِعَ	and	وَ
Shop	دُكَّانٌ	relatives	أَهْلٌ	for	لَ ، لَ
from	مِنْ	I helped	نَصَرْتُ	Verily	أَنَّ
son	ابْنٌ	Sustainer, Lord	رَبٌّ	tongue	لِسَانٌ

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 7 =====

He is a Muslim.	هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ	You are a scholar.	أَنْتَ عَالِمٌ
I am a believer.	أَنَا مُؤْمِنٌ	She is righteous.	هِيَ صَالِحَةٌ
your tongue	لِسَانُكُمْ	for him	لَهُ
my son	ابْنِي	towards me	إِلَيَّ
I helped him	نَصَرْتُهُ	towards them (females)	إِلَيْهِنَّ
from you	مِنْكَ	for us	لَنَا
towards us	إِلَيْنَا	verily you (males)	أَنْتُمْ
towards them (males)	إِلَيْهِمْ	your hearing	سَمْعُكُمْ
from you	مِنْكَ	verily we	أَنْنَا
our Lord	رَبُّنَا	my house	بَيْتِي
your Lord	رَبُّكُمْ	for them	لَهُمَا
our messenger	رَسُولُنَا	my relatives	أَهْلِي

8. The Preposition حرف جرّ

Prepositions	Examples of Prepositions / usage
in في	in a house فِي بَيْتٍ
from مِنْ	We read from the Qur'an. قَرَأْنَا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ
on عَلَى	on a mountain عَلَى جَبَلٍ
like كَ	like a man كَرَجُلٍ
about عَنْ	I heard about Prayer in the Masjid سَمِعْتُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ
with بِ	I entered with security دَخَلْتُ بِسَلَامٍ
for لِ	for people لِلنَّاسِ
towards إِلَى	towards a city إِلَى بَلَدٍ
until حَتَّى	until the day-break حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ
by (of oath) وَ	By Allah وَاللَّهِ

Rules of using Prepositions:

1. These words are used as connectors.
2. When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah (-), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra, - in case ال is attached with it).

9. Subject فاعِل , Verb فعل , and Object مفعول

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen (-) is placed on the subject and double fathah (-) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an. قرأ حميد قرأنا

Iqbal wrote a book. كتب اقبال كتابا

In the first sentence, *read* is the verb, *Hameed* is the subject, and *the Qur'an* is the object. In the second one, *wrote* is the verb, *Iqbal* is the subject, and *a book* is the object.

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 9 *****

read	قرأ	made	جعل	created	خلق
wrote	كتب	separated	فرق	collected	جمع
cheated	خدع	water	ماء	wealth, means	مال

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 9 =====

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.	جعل الله مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولًا
Allah created the people.	خلق الله النَّاسَ
Allah revealed the book.	أنزل الله كِتَابًا
The Satan cheater the man.	خدع الشَّيْطَانُ الْإِنْسَانَ
We parted the sea.	فرقنا الْبَحْرَ

Note: When a word is attached with *أل* then one of two fathah (-), kasrah (-) or dhammah (-) in a tanveen (- - or -) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences, *طَلِقَ* has double dhammah, whereas *الشَّيْطَانُ* has one dhammah since *أل* is attached with *شَيْطَانُ*. Similarly, *رَسُولًا* has double fathah, whereas *الْبَحْرَ* has only one fathah.

10. Tense

10a. The Past Tense فعل ماضي

Past Tense	ماضي	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
he did	فَعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
they two did	فَعَلَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they all did	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
she did	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
they two did	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they all did	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
you did	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you all did	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
you did	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you all did	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
I did	فَعَلْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
We did	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	

Gender: mg.: Masculine gender; fg.: Feminine gender
Number: sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual; pl.: Plural (n)

Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a *****

he did	فَعَلَ	he went	ذَهَبَ	he found	وَجَدَ
he wrote	كَتَبَ	he killed	قَتَلَ	he refused	كَفَرَ
he read	قَرَأَ	he made	جَعَلَ	he joined	وَصَلَ
he helped	نَصَرَ	he opened	فَتَحَ	he created	خَلَقَ
he hit,	ضَرَبَ	he entered	دَخَلَ	he sent	بَعَثَ
gave example		he drank	شَرِبَ	he provided rizq	رَزَقَ
he demanded	طَلَبَ				

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 10a =====

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

mg. dl. they opened	فَتَحَا	mg. pl. they wrote	كَتَبُوا
mg. pl. you did	فَعَلْتُمْ	mg. you helped	نَصَرْتُ
mg. pl. they did	فَعَلُوا	mg./fg. dl. you two opened	فَتَحْتُمَا
mg./fg. dl. you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	mg. pl. you demanded	طَلَبْتُمْ
mg. dl. they two did	فَعَلَا	mg. dl. they two wrote	كَتَبَا
mg. you did	فَعَلْتَ	mg. pl. they demanded	طَلَبُوا
fg. she did	فَعَلَتْ	mg. you went	ذَهَبْتَ
fg. pl. they did	فَعَلْنَ	mg./fg. dl. they two demanded	طَلَبْتُمَا
mg. pl. you went	ذَهَبْتُمْ	mg. pl. you wrote	كَتَبْتُمْ
mg./fg. dl. you two helped	نَصَرْتُمَا		

mg. you demanded	طَلَبْتَ	fg. dl. they two hit	ضَرَبْتَا
fg. dl. they two helped	نَصَرَتَا	mg. pl. they went	ذَهَبُوا
mg./fg. dl. you two went	ذَهَبْتُمَا	mg. you opened	فَتَحْتَ
mg. pl. you helped	نَصَرْتُمْ	mg./fg. dl. you two wrote	كَتَبْتُمَا
fg. you wrote	كَتَبْتَ	mg. pl. they opened	فَتَحُوا
mg. he wrote	كَتَبَ	mg. you demanded	طَلَبْتَ
mg. pl. you opened	فَتَحْتُمْ	mg. dl. they two went	ذَهَبَا
		mg. pl. they hit	ضَرَبُوا

Active and Passive Voices مَعْرُوفٌ وَ مَجْهُولٌ

You already know that **فَعَلَ** means (he) *did*. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as **فُعِلَ** which means (it) *is done*. Further examples are given below.

mg. pl. you created	خَلَقْتُمْ	mg. pl. you were created	خُلِقْتُمْ
mg. he killed	قَتَلَ	mg. he was killed	قُتِلَ
Mg. pl. they demanded	طَلَبُوا	mg. pl. they were demanded	طُلِبُوا
mg. he sent	بَعَثَ	mg. he was sent	بُعِثَ
I sent	بَعَثْتُ	I was sent	بُعِثْتُ
we provided	رَزَقْنَا	we were provided	رُزِقْنَا
mg. pl. they provided	رَزَقُوا	mg. pl. they were provided	رُزِقُوا

Important Note: Always be careful in placing A'araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.

10b. The Present (and Future) Tense فعل مُضَارِعٌ

Present Tense	مُضَارِع	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
he does	يَفْعَلُ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
they do.	يَفْعَلَانِ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they do	يَفْعَلُونَ	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
she does.	تَفْعَلُ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
they do.	تَفْعَلَانِ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they do.	يَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
you do	تَفْعَلُ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
you do	تَفْعَلَانِ	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you do	تَفْعَلُونَ	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
you do	تَفْعَلِينَ	كِ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
you do	تَفْعَلَانِ	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you do	تَفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
I do	أَفْعَلُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
We do	نَفْعَلُ	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	

Gender: mg: Masculine gender; fg: Feminine gender
 Number: sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual; pl: Plural (n)

IMPORTANT NOTE: مضارع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix سَ or the particle سَوْفَ before the مضارع forms.

***** Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 10b *****

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

mg. dl. they two drink	يَشْرَبَانِ	fg. pl. you make	تَجْعَلْنَ
mg. he collects	يَجْمَعُ	mg. dl. you two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I know	أَعْلَمُ	fg. dl. they two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I open	أَفْتَحُ	mg. dl. you two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
fg. sr. you collect	تَجْمَعُ	fg. dl. they two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
mg. pl. they thank	يَشْكُرُونَ	pl. we worship	نَعْبُدُ
mg. pl. they disbelieve	يَكْفُرُونَ	mg. pl. they recite	يَتْلُونَ
I worship	أَعْبُدُ	mg. pl. you recite	تَتْلُونَ
mg. you know	تَعْلَمُ	mg. they don't know	لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
we don't hear	لَا نَسْمَعُ	I don't disbelieve	لَا أَكْفُرُ
And they will not grieve.		وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ	
They hear the words of Allah.		يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ	
I do not worship what you worship.		لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ	
We do not worship except Allah.		لَا نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ	
They believe in Allah and His messenger.		يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ	

Active and Passive Voice:

As you have seen earlier, **فَعَلَ** is made passive by writing **فُعِلَ** for verbs in past tense. However, in case of present tense, **يَفْعَلُ** is made passive by writing it as **يُفْعَلُ**, i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh (ُ -) and the third letter will have fathah (َ -). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

he drinks	يَشْرَبُ	he is made / given to drink	يُشْرَبُ
they (all, mg) help	يَنْصُرُونَ	they (all, mg) are helped	يُنْصَرُونَ
you (mg) ask	تَسْأَلُ	you (mg) are asked	تُسْأَلُ

***** Vocabulary & Exercises *****

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

they understand	يَفْقَهُونَ	they cut	يَقْطَعُونَ
they (women) are asked	يُسْتَلْنَ	they will not asked	لَا تُسْأَلُونَ
they do not fear	لَا يَخَافُونَ	they	يَجْهَلُونَ
(it) is opened.	يُفْتَحُ	they are killed	يُقْتَلُونَ
they do not cut	لَا يَقْطَعُونَ	you understand	تَفْهَمُ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ

10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative *أَمْرٌ وَنَهْيٌ*

You can order only to the person in front of you (2nd person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2nd person are provided below.

Negative Imperative	نَهْيٌ	Imperative	أَمْرٌ	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْ	Do (it).	افْعَلْ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2 nd person
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	افْعَلَا	كُما	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلُوا	(you all) Do (it).	افْعَلُوا	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلِي	Do (it).	افْعَلِي	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	افْعَلَا	كُما	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	(you all) Do (it).	افْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		

***** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a *****

to act, work	عَمَلَ	asked	سَأَلَ
to know	عِلِمَ	drank	شَرِبَ
to open, expand	شَرَحَ	rode	رَكِبَ
(he) separated, divided	فَرَّقَ	went	ذَهَبَ
came near	قَرَبَ		

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 10c =====

<i>im. mg. sr. (you) Go</i>	اَذْهَبْ	<i>im. mg. pl. Know.</i>	اعْلَمُوا
<i>ni. mg./fg. dl. (You two)</i>	لَا تَقْرَبَا	<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not do (it).</i>	لَا تَفْعَلْ
<i>Do not go near (it).</i>		<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not go.</i>	لَا تَذْهَبْ
<i>ni. fg. sr. Do not fear (it).</i>	لَا تَخَافِي	<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not make.</i>	لَا تَجْعَلْ
<i>im. mg. sr. Open.</i>	اَشْرَحْ	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not say.</i>	لَا تَقُولُوا
<i>im. mg. sr. (you) Say</i>	قُلْ	<i>(you two) don't come near</i>	لَا تَقْرَبَا
<i>open up for me</i>	اَشْرَحْ لِي	<i>don't ask me</i>	لَا تَسْأَلْنِي
<i>(you all) drink</i>	اشْرَبُوا	<i>and (you all) listen</i>	وَأَسْمَعُوا
<i>(you all) ride</i>	ارْكَبُوا	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not be divided.</i>	لَا تَفْرَقُوا
<i>im. mg. sr. (you all) Say</i>	قُولُوا	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not be.</i>	لَا تَكُونُوا
<i>im. mg. sr. Be.</i>	كُنْ		

IMPORTANT NOTE

All the verb forms of فَعَلَ that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as: كَتَبَ، دَخَلَ، طَلَبَ، جَعَلَ، عَمَلَ، عَلِمَ، كَفَرَ، نَفَقَ، ضَرَبَ، شَرِبَ، فَتَحَ، ذَهَبَ، قَتَلَ.

Conjugation table for the verb *فَعَلَ*

نَهْي	أَمْر	مُضَارِع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَفْعَلَان	فَعَلَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَفْعَلَان	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْ	افْعَلْ	تَفْعُلْ	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَفْعَلَا	افْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَان	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلُوا	افْعَلُوا	تَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلِي	افْعَلِي	تَفْعَلِينَ	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لَا تَفْعَلَا	افْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَان	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	افْعَلْنَ	تَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

Conjugation table for the verb كَانَ

نَهْي	أمر	مُضَارِع	ماضي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَكُونُ	كَانَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَكُونَان	كَانَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُونُونَ	كَانُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَكُونُ	كَانَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَكُونَان	كَانَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَكُنْ	كُنْ	تَكُونُ	كُنْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَان	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُونُوا	كُونُوا	تَكُونُونَ	كُنْتُمْ	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَكُونِي	كُونِي	تَكُونِينَ	كُنْتَ	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَان	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	تَكُنَّ	كُنْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَكُونُ	كُنْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَكُونُ	كُنَّا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

The verb forms of كَانَ are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

Conjugation table for the verb قَالَ

نَهْي	أَمْر	مُضَارِع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَقُولُ	قَالَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَقُولَان	قَالَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُولُونَ	قَالُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَقُولُ	قَالَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَقُولَان	قَالَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
		تَقُولُ	قُلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
		تَقُولَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
		تَقُولُونَ	قُلْتُمْ	كُم	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
		تَقُولِينَ	قُلْتِ	كِ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
		تَقُولَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
		تَقُلْنَ	قُلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَقُولُ	قُلْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَقُولُ	قُلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

Different forms of قَالَى are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

10d. Derived Forms of the Verb فَعَلَ

Verbal Noun مَصْدَر	Passive participle اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	Active participle اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ	Present (& future) Tense مُضَارِعٌ	Past Tense مَاضِي	S. No.
فِعْلٌ	مَفْعُولٌ	فَاعِلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	.1
تَفْعِيلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	مُفْعِّلٌ	يُفَعِّلُ	فَعَّلَ	.2
مُفَاعَلَةٌ	مُفَاعَلٌ	مُفَاعِلٌ	يُفَاعِلُ	فَاعَلَ	.3
أَفْعَالٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	مُفْعِّلٌ	يُفَعِّلُ	أَفْعَلَ	.4
تَفَعُّلٌ	مُتَفَعِّلٌ	مُتَفَعِّلٌ	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	.5
مُتَفَاعَلَةٌ	مُتَفَاعَلٌ	مُتَفَاعِلٌ	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	.6
اِنْفِعَالٌ	مُنْفَعَّلٌ	مُنْفَعِّلٌ	يَنْفَعِلُ	اِنْفَعَلَ	.7
اِفْتِعَالٌ	مُفْتَعِّلٌ	مُفْتَعِّلٌ	يَفْتَعِلُ	اِفْتَعَلَ	.8
اِفْعَالَالٌ	مُفَعَّلَلٌ	مُفَعِّلَلٌ	يَفْعَلُّ	اِفْعَلَّ	.9
اِسْتِفْعَالٌ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	مُسْتَفْعِلٌ	يَسْتَفْعِلُ	اِسْتَفْعَلَ	.10

Note: It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a *Juz'* (parah). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أَفْعَلَ. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.

An Example: Conjugation table for the verb أَفْعَلَ

مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss.	Prns.	Pers.	Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
يُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلَ	هُ		هُوَ		sr.	mg.	3rd person
يُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلَا	هُمَا		هُمَا		dl.		
يُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلُوا	هُمْ		هُمْ		pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلَتْ	هَا		هِيَ		sr.	fg.	
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلَتَا	هُمَا		هُمَا		dl.		
يُفْعِلْنَ	أَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ		هُنَّ		pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتَ	كَ		أَنْتَ		sr.	mg.	2nd person
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا		أَنْتُمَا		dl.		
تُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلْتُمْ	كُم		أَنْتُمْ		pl.		
تُفْعِلِينَ	أَفْعَلْتِ	كِ		أَنْتِ		sr.	fg.	
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا		أَنْتُمَا		dl.		
تُفْعِلْنَ	أَفْعَلْنِ	كُنَّ		أَنْتُنَّ		pl.		
أَفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتُ	ي		أَنَا		sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
نُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْنَا	نَا		نَحْنُ		dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

blank page

blank page



In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ

The Opening

Surah 1: Al-Fatihah

- | | | | | | |
|----|--|---------------------|-----|--|----------------------|
| 1 | to take refuge,
to seek protection | عَوِذٌ (ع و ذ) | 14 | judgment, religion, faith, creed | الَّذِينَ |
| 2 | I take refuge, I seek protection | أَعُوذُ | 15 | Thee Alone | إِيَّاكَ |
| 3 | prep. of, with, by, in | بِ | 16 | we worship | نَعْبُدُ (ع ب د) |
| 4 | prep. from, of, some of,
since, then | مِنْ | 16a | and | و |
| 5 | stoned, cursed, damned | رَجِيمٌ (ر ج م) | 17 | we ask for help,
assistance, support | نَسْتَعِينُ |
| 6 | name, noun | اسْمٌ | 18 | to ask for help,
succor, support | اسْتَعَانَ (ع و ن) |
| 7 | xg. Beneficent,
Compassionate | الرَّحْمَانُ | 19 | im. guide, direct,
lead on right course or way,
show the way, make aware | اهْدِ (ه د ي) |
| 8 | xg. Merciful,
Compassionate | الرَّحِيمُ (ر ح م) | 20 | pl. us, our, ours | نَا |
| 9 | the praise, thanks,
commend, admire | الْحَمْدُ (ح م د) | 21 | path, way, course | صِرَاطَ |
| 10 | prep. for, because of, due to,
for the sake of, for the sake of | لِ | 22 | straight, upright, erect,
correct, righteous, honest | مُسْتَقِيمٌ |
| 11 | Sustainer of the worlds,
Lord of the worlds / creatures | رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ | 23 | pl. those, who | الَّذِينَ |
| 12 | owner, king, master | مَالِكٌ (م ل ك) | 24 | you have favored,
you bestowed grace | أَنْعَمْتَ (ن ع م) |
| 13 | day | يَوْمَ | 25 | prep. unto them, upon them | عَلَيْهِمْ |
| | | | 26 | other than | غَيْرَ |
| | | | 27 | those who earned
wrath | مَغْضُوبٌ (غ ض ب) |
| | | | 28 | not, no, do not, don't | لَا |
| | | | 29 | who go astray, who
lose the way
(vn.: ضَلَّ) | الضَّالِّينَ (ض ل ل) |

Part :1

جزء : الم

{ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ }

The Heifer / The Cow

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah

- 30 this, (that) ذَلِكَ
- 31 no doubt, no suspicion لَا رَيْبَ
- 32 prep. in this, in, at, on, within فِيهِ
- 33 those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing مُتَّقِينَ
- 34 they believe يُؤْمِنُونَ (ا م ن)
- 35 unseen, secret, invisible غَيْبُ
- 36 prep. and, and also وَ
- 37 they establish, they are steadfast يُقِيمُونَ
- 38 prayer الصَّلَاةَ
- 39 prep. of that, from that مِمَّا
- 40 we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with رَزَقْنَا (ر ز ق)
- 41 pl. we, us, our نَا
- 42 pl. them, they, their هُمْ
- 43 they spend / distribute يُنْفِقُونَ (ن ف ق)
- 44 which, with بِمَا
- 45 revealed, sent down أُنْزِلَ (ن ز ل)
- 46 unto thee إِلَيْكَ
- 47 which, whatever مَا
- 48 before thee قَبْلَكَ
- 49 life after death, hereafter, life to come الْآخِرَةِ
- 50 they are certain of, sure, affirm يُوَفِّقُونَ (ي ق ن)
- 51 those / (these) people أُولَئِكَ
- 52 prep. on, upon, above عَلَى
- 53 guidance هُدًى
- 54 ap. pl. successful, مُفْلِحُونَ (ف ل ح)
- 55 certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless إِنَّ
- 56 they disbelieved, they rejected كَفَرُوا (ك ف ر)
- 57 equal, all the same سَوَاءٌ
- 58 whether (sign of interrogation) ءَ
- 59 you warned / frightened أَنْذَرْتُ (ن ذ ر)
- 60 or أَمْ
- 61 not لَمْ
- 62 they do / will not believe لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
- 63 sealed, closed, concluded خَتَمَ
- 64 hearts قُلُوبٌ

	(sr.: قَلْبٌ)				82	increased	زَادَ
65	their ears / hearing	سَمِعَهُمْ			83	painful	أَلِيمٌ
66	pl. eye-sight, eyes	أَبْصَارٌ			84	because	بِمَا
67	covering, dimness	غِشَاوَةٌ			85	they were	كَانُوا
68	and for them	وَلَهُمْ			86	they tell a lie (ك ذ ب)	يَكْذِبُونَ
69	punishment, torment	عَذَابٌ			87	when, whenever	إِذَا
70	Great	عَظِيمٌ			88	pv. is said / told, 73, 92, 579, 602, 616	قِيلَ
					89	unto them	لَهُمْ
71	the men / mankind / people	النَّاسُ			90	ni. pl. make not mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly (ف س د)	لَا تُفْسِدُوا
72	who	مَنْ			91	on the earth	فِي الْأَرْضِ
73	he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (vn.: قَوْلٌ)	يَقُولُ			92	they said, 73, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (ق و ل)	قَالُوا
74	we believe, we have faith, 34, 62	أَمَنَّا			93	only, infact, verily	إِنَّمَا
75	they are not	مَالَهُمْ			94	we	نَحْنُ
76	they beguile, they deceive (خ د ع)	يُخَادِعُونَ			95	ap. those who put things right, reformers (ص ل ح)	مُصْلِحُونَ
77	but, except	إِلَّا			96	be aware, be careful, better understand	أَلَا
78	their person / soul (ن ف س)	أَنْفُسَهُمْ			97	ap. mischievous, persons, disturbance creators (ف س د)	مُفْسِدُونَ
79	they don't perceive / realize	مَا يَشْعُرُونَ			98	but	لَكِنْ
80	disease, illness, sickness	مَرَضٌ			99	im. pl. believe, become faithful, 34, 62, 74, 104, 580	آمِنُوا
81	therefore, then	فَ					

100	like, as, alike	كَمَا	guided persons	
101	what (sign of interrogation?)	أَ	118	example
102	pl. foolish/insolent/ stupid persons	سُفَهَاءُ	119	as, like
103	they met, 371	لَقُوا (ل ق ي)	120	relative pronoun one who
104	we believed / became faithful, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104, 580	آمَنَّا	121	kindled, lighted
105	they went in loneliness, (خ ل و) secluded in privacy, they are alone	خَلَوْا	122	fire
106	devils, devil type behavior	شَيَاطِينُ	123	when
107	ap. those who scoff / sneer / laugh	مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ (ه ز ء)	124	lighted
108	grants leave, gives respite	يَمُدُّ	125	around him, his surroundings
109	contumacy, wickedness	طُغْيَانٌ	126	took away, carried off
110	they wander blindly in confusion	يَعْمَهُونَ (ع م ه)	127	left, abandoned
111	they purchased / bartered	اشْتَرَوْا (ش ر ي)	128	in, in between
112	deception, straying	ضَلَالَةٌ	129	pl. darkness, gloom
113	guidance, right way, 53	هُدًى	130	they do not see
114	so (it did) not	فَمَا	131	pl. deaf
115	fg. profited, benefited (ر ب ج) (did not profit: مَا رَبِحَتْ)	رَبِحَتْ	132	pl. dumb (sr.: أَبْكُمُ)
116	commerce, trade, trafficking	تِجَارَةٌ	133	pl. blind (sr.: أَعْمَى)
117	ap. rightly directed /	مُهْتَدِينَ	134	therefore they
			135	they do / will not return
			136	or
			137	like

138	rain-laden cloud, rainy storm	صَيْبٌ
139	sky	سَّمَاءٌ
140	thunder	رَعْدٌ
141	lightening	بَرْقٌ
142	they thrust / put / place	يَجْعَلُونَ
143	fingers	أَصَابِعُ
	(sr.: إَصْبَعٌ)	
144	ears	أَذَانٌ
	(sr.: أُذُنٌ)	
145	pl. thunderclaps	صَوَاعِقُ
	(sr.: صَاعِقَةٌ)	
146	fear, danger	حَذَرٌ
147.	death	مَوْتٌ
148	ap. one who surrounds, encompasses	مُحِيطٌ
149	almost, nearly	يَكَادُ
150	snatches / takes away	يَخْطَفُ (خ ط ف)
151	as often, whenever	كُلَّمَا
152	they walked	مَشَوْا (م ش ي)
153	when	إِذَا
154	became dark	أَظْلَمَ (ظ ل م)

155	they stood still	قَامُوا					
156	if	لَوْ					
157	willed, wished	شَاءَ (ش ي ء)					
158	everything	كُلَّ شَيْءٍ					
159	omnipotent, command, capable, skillful	قَدِيرٌ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>2</td><td>v: 13</td><td>2</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>		Ruku'	2	v: 13	2	ركوع	
Ruku'	2	v: 13	2	ركوع			
160	O! mankind	يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ					
161	im. pl. worship, 16	أُعْبُدُوا					
162	Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11 (pl.: أَرْبَابٌ)	رَبِّ					
163	pl. your	كُمُ					
164	relative pronoun one who	الَّذِي					
165	created, molded, shaped, 253	خَلَقَ					
166	so that you (pl.)	لَعَلَّكُمْ					
167	pl. you may ward off (evil), you become righteous / pious, 33	تَتَّقُونَ (و ق ي)					
168	created, made, 179, 267, 859	جَعَلَ					
169	for you (pl.)	لَكُمْ					
170	earth	أَرْضٌ					
171	couch, resting place, bed	فِرَاشًا					
172	canopy, covering	بِنَاءٌ					

173	sent down, revealed, 187	أَنْزَلَ (ن ز ل)	Qur'aan (pl.: سُورٌ)
174	water	مَاءٌ	192 like it, similar to it / him مِثْلُهُ
175	brought forth	أَخْرَجَ (خ ر ج)	193 im. pl. and call وَادْعُوا (د ع و)
176	therewith, with it	بِهِ	194 witnesses (sr.: شَهِيدٌ)
177	prep. of, by, from	مِنْ	195 apart from Allah مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
178	fruits, gains, benefits, 219	ثَمَرَاتٍ	196 ap. those who are صَادِقِينَ (ص د ق)
	(sr.: ثَمَرَةٌ)		truthful (sr.: صَادِقٌ)
179	ni. pl. then do not	فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا (ج ع ل)	197 then فَ
	set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859		198 if إِنَّ
180	partners, equivalent	أَنْدَادًا	199 not لَمْ
181	pl. you	أَنْتُمْ	200 pl. you can do تَفْعَلُوا (ف ع ل)
182	pl. you know / are	تَعْلَمُونَ (ع ل م)	201 never لَنْ
	aware (vn.: عِلْمٌ)		202 fg. whose, that which أَلَّتِي
183	if	إِنْ	203 fuel وَقُودٌ
184	pl. you are / were	كُنْتُمْ	204 fg. its, her هَا
185	in, within	فِي	205 pl. stones حِجَارَةً
186	doubt, suspicion	رَيْبٌ	206 prepared أُعِدَّتْ (ع د د)
187	we revealed, 173	نَزَّلْنَا (ن ز ل)	207 ap. disbelievers, كَافِرِينَ
188	prep. upon, on, unto	عَلَى	those who reject faith
189	slave, servant	عَبْدٌ	(sr.: كَافِرٌ)
190	im. pl. so produce / bring	فَاتُوا	208 im. give glad tidings بَشِّرْ
191	Surah, a chapter of the	سُورَةٌ	(good news: بَشَارَةٌ)

209	they worked, did deeds	عَمِلُوا	229	or ought above it	فَمَا فَوْقَهَا
210	fg. pl. righteous deeds	صَالِحَاتٍ	230	then as	فَأَمَّا
	(mg. pl. صَالِحُونَ)		231	that it / he	أَنَّهُ
211	that	أَنَّ	232	truth	حَقٌّ
212	for them	لَهُمْ	233	what	مَاذَا
213	gardens (sr.: جَنَّةٌ)	جَنَّاتٍ	234	desired, wished, intended	أَرَادَ
214	sr. fg. flows	تَجْرِي	235	leads astray	يُضِلُّ
215	underneath, under	تَحْتَ	236	guides	يَهْدِي
216	rivers (sr.: نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٍ	237	many	كَثِيرٌ
217	whenever	كُلَّمَا	238	except	إِلَّا
218	pv. they are provided with	رُزِقُوا	239	ap. transgressors (ف س ق)	فَاسِقِينَ
219	fruit (pl.: ثَمَرَاتٌ)	ثَمَرَةٍ	240	they break (ن ق ض)	يَنْقُضُونَ
220	this	هَذَا	241	covenant	عَهْدٍ
221	pv. are provided, are given	أُتُوا	242	after it	مِنْ بَعْدِ
222	similar, similitude	مُتَشَابِهًا	243	ratification (of covenant)	مِيثَاقٍ
223	spouses (sr.: زَوْجٌ)	أَزْوَاجٍ	244	they cut off (ق ط ع)	يَقْطَعُونَ
224	pp. fg. one who is purified	مُطَهَّرَةً	245	commanded	أَمَرَ
225	ap. pl. abide forever	خَالِدُونَ	246	pv. be joined (و ص ل)	يُؤْصَلُ
226	disdains not	لَا يَسْتَحْيِ	247	ap. losers (خ س ر)	خَاسِرُونَ
227	uses a similitude, gives an example	يَضْرِبُ مَثَلًا	248	how	كَيْفَ
228	gnat, mosquito	بَعُوضَةً	249	pl. dead (م و ت)	أَمْوَاتًا

250	and (he) gave you life	فَأَحْيَاكُمْ	270	blood	دَمَاءٌ					
251	then	ثُمَّ	271	we proclaim (your) praise	نُسَبِّحُ (س ب ح)					
252	pv. pl. you'll be returned	تُرْجَعُونَ (ر ج ع)	272	we glorify / sanctify	نُقَدِّسُ (ق د س)					
253	created	خَلَقَ	273	for Thee, for You	لَكَ					
254	for you (pl.)	لَكُمْ	274	taught	عَلَّمَ					
255	all	جَمِيعًا	275	names (sr.:	اِسْمٌ)					
256	turned (towards)	اسْتَوَى	276	all (of them)	كُلَّهَا					
257	towards	إِلَى	277	presented	عَرَضَ					
258	fashioned	سَوَّى	278	im. tell me	أُنَبِّئُوكَ (ن ب ء)					
259	fg. them	هُنَّ	279	me	نِي					
260	seven	سَبْعَ	280	these	هَؤُلَاءِ					
261	skies (sr.:	سَمَاءٌ)	281	Glory to You	سُبْحَانَكَ					
262	knower, aware	عَلِيمٌ (ع ل م)	282	for us	لَنَا					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>3</td><td>v: 9</td><td>3</td><td>رُكُوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	3	v: 9	3	رُكُوع	283	You taught	عَلَّمْتَ
Ruku'	3	v: 9	3	رُكُوع						
263	your Lord	رَبُّكَ	284	in truth, You ..	إِنَّكَ					
264	to, for	لِ	285	You	أَنْتَ					
265	angels	مَلَائِكَةً	286	All Knowing	عَلِيمٌ					
266	verily I	إِنِّي	286a	All Wise	حَكِيمٌ					
267	ap. one who creates / places	جَاعِلٌ	287	and when	فَلَمَّا					
268	viceroy, vicegerent, successor	خَلِيفَةً	288	Did I not tell?	أَلَمْ أَقُلْ					
269	will shed / pour	يَسْفِكُ	289	I know	أَعْلَمُ					

290	pl. you reveal	تُبْدُونَ	310	got (them) out / expelled	أَخْرَجَ (خ ر ج)
291	pl. you hide	تَكْتُمُونَ (ك ت م)	311	dl. they (two) were	كَانَا
292	im. pl. bow down, prostrate	أَسْجُدُوا (س ج د)		(sr.: كَانَ)	
293	Iblees, Satan	إِبْلِيسَ	312	im. pl. get down, alight, disembark	اهْبِطُوا
294	refused	أَبَى	313	some	بَعْضٌ
295	became haughty	اسْتَكْبَرَ (ك ب ر)	314	enemy	عَدُوٌّ
296	(he) became / was	كَانَ	315	pp. destination, dwelling place	مُسْتَقَرٌّ
297	im. dwell, live	أُسْكُنْ (س ك ن)	316	means of livelihood, provisions, goods	مَتَاعٌ
298	im. dl. eat	كَلَّا	317	period, time	حِينٌ
299	plentifully	رَغَدًا	318	thereafter (he) learnt	فَتَلَقَّى
300	wherever, anywhere	حَيْثُ	319	words (sr.: كَلِمَةً)	كَلِمَاتٍ
301	dl. you desired / wished (sr. شَاءَ)	شِئْمَا	320	turned towards	تَابَ عَلَى
302	ni. dl. do not go near	لَا تَقْرَبَا (ق ر ب)	321	ap. oft-returning, one who forgives	تَوَّابٌ
303	this	هَذِهِ	322	and if, then whenever	فَإِمَّا
304	tree	شَجَرَةً	323	comes to you (pl.)	يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ
305	dl. you (will) become	تَكُونَا	324	from me	مِنِّي
306	made (them) slip	أَزَلَّ	325	followed	تَبَعَ
307	dl. they both	هُمَا	326	my guidance	هُدَايَ
308	from	عَنْ	327	fear	خَوْفٌ
309	fg. it / her	هَا			

328	on them	عَلَيْهِمْ	become	أَوَّلَ					
329	grief, sorrow	حُزْنٌ	347 the first, prime	لَا تَشْتَرُوا					
330	they rejected faith, they disbelieved	كَفَرُوا (ك ف ر)	348 ni. pl. do not sell (ش ر ي)	أَيَاتِي					
331	they belied	كَذَّبُوا (ك ذ ب)	349 my signs	ثَمَنًا					
332	our signs	آيَاتِنَا	350 price	قَلِيلًا					
333	companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire	أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ	351 little, small	لَا تَلْبِسُوا					
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td><td>4</td><td>v: 10</td><td>4</td><td>ركوع</td></tr> </table>			Ruku'	4	v: 10	4	ركوع	352 ni. pl. do not cover / confound	بَاطِلٍ
Ruku'	4	v: 10	4	ركوع					
334	O!	يَا	353 falsehood	لَا تَكْتُمُوا					
335	children of Isreal	بَنِي إِسْرَآئِيلَ	354 ni. pl. do not conceal, hide (vn.: كَتَمَ)	أَقِيمُوا					
336	im. pl. remember, recall call to mind	اذْكُرُوا	355 im. pl. perform, be steadfast in	ارْكَعُوا					
337	im. pl. fulfill	أَوْفُوا	356 im. pl. bow down, bend down	رَاكِعِينَ					
338	covenant, promise	عَهْدٍ	357 those that bow down	أَ					
339	I (shall) fulfill	أَوْفِ	358 do? (what?)	تَأْمُرُونَ (ا م ر)					
340	me alone	إِيَّايَ	359 pl. you enjoin	بِرٍّ					
341	im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me,	فَارْهَبُونِ (ر ه ب)	360 right conduct, piety, righteousness	تَنْسَوْنَ (ن س ي)					
342	I revealed / have sent down	أَنْزَلْتُ	361 pl. you forget	أَنْفُسَكُمْ (ن ف س)					
343	ap. that which confirms	مُصَدِّقًا	362 yourselves	تَتْلُونَ (ت ل و)					
344	(for) that which	لِمَا	363 pl. you read / recite	أَفَلَا					
345	pl. with you	مَعَكُمْ	364 will then (you) not						
346	ni. pl. be not, do not	لَا تَكُونُوا							

- 365 *pl. you understand / think* تَعْقِلُونَ (ع ق ل)
- 366 *im. pl. seek help* اسْتَعِينُوا
- 367 *indeed hard* لَكَبِيرَةٌ
- 368 *ap. those who are humble* خَاشِعِينَ (خ ش ع)
- 369 *they bear in mind* يَظُنُّونَ (ظ ن ن)
- 370 *that they* أَنَّهُمْ
- 371 *ap. those who are going to meet* مُلَاقُوا
- 372 *ap. those who return* رَاجِعُونَ (ر ج ع)

Ruku'	5	v: 7	5	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

1st Part	1/4	ربع جزء: الم
----------	-----	--------------

373. *that I* أَنِّي
374. *I preferred, I gave preference* فَضَّلْتُ (ف ض ل)
- 375 *im. pl. and beware / guard* وَاتَّقُوا
- 376 *day* يَوْمًا
- 377 *fg. shall not avail* لَّا تَجْزِي (ج ز ي)
- 378 *soul* نَفْسٌ
- 379 *with regard to, about* عَنْ
- 380 *pv. shall not be accepted* لَّا يُقْبَلُ (ق ب ل)

- 381 *intercession* شَفَاعَةً (ش ف ع)
- 382 *pv. pl. they shall be helped* يُنصَرُونَ (ن ص ر)
- 383 *pv. shall not be taken* لَّا يُؤْخَذُ
- 384 *compensation* عَدْلٌ
- 385 *pl. we delivered you* نَجَّيْنَاكُمْ (ن ج ر)
- 386 *people, followers* آلَ
- 387 *Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses)* فِرْعَوْنَ (الفرعون)
- 388 *they afflict, they cause severe pains* يَسُومُونَ
- 389 *evil* سُوءٌ
- 390 *punishment, chastisement* عَذَابٌ
- 391 *to slaughter* ذَبْحٌ
- 392 *sons, male-children (sr.:)* أَبْنَاءَ (ابن)
- 393 *they spare / let live* يَسْتَحْيُونَ
- 394 *women* نِسَاءً
- 395 *and therein, and in that* وَفِي ذَٰلِكُمْ
- 396 *trial* بَلَاءٌ
- 397 *pl. your Lord* رَبِّكُمْ
- 398 *tremendous, great* عَظِيمٌ
- 399 *when* إِذْ
400. *We divided / separated* فَرَقْنَا (ف ر ق)

401	pl. for you	بَكُم	421	thunderbolt, thunder and lightning	صَاعِقَةً
402	sea	بَحْرٌ	422	raised up	بَعَثَ
403	we drowned	أَغْرَقْنَا	423	we gave shadow	ظَلَّلْنَا (ظ ل ل)
404	pl. you were seeing (ن ظ ر)	تَنْظُرُونَ	424	cloud	غَمَامٌ
405	We promised	وَأَعَدْنَا	425	grains like those of coriander seeds	الْمَنُّ
406	forty	أَرْبَعِينَ	426	quails	سَلَوٰى
407	night (pl.: لَيَالِي)	لَيْلَةً	427	im. pl. eat	كُلُوا
408	then	ثُمَّ	428	pl. good things (ط ي ب)	طَيِّبَاتٍ
409	pl. you took (ا خ ذ)	اتَّخَذْتُمْ	429	they wronged	ظَلَمُوا
410	calf	عِجْلٌ	430.	but	لَكِنْ
411	after him	مِنْ بَعْدِهِ	431	this	هَذِهِ
412	evil doers, wrong doers	ظَالِمُونَ (ظ ل م)	432	town, township	قَرْيَةً
413	We pardoned	عَفَوْنَا	433	wherever	حَيْثُ
414	after that	مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ	434	pl. you wished	شِئْتُمْ
415	The Scripture to differentiate between right and wrong	فُرْقَانٌ	435	plentifully	رَغَدًا
416	im. pl. turn (in repentance)	تُوبُوا	436	gate	بَابٌ
417	Maker, Creator	بَارِئٌ	437	prostrating	سُجَّدًا
418	till, until	حَتَّى	438	im. pl. say	قُولُوا
419	we see	نَرَى	439	forgiveness	حِطَّةٌ
420	openly, manifestly	جَهْرَةً	440	we (will) forgive	نَغْفِرُ

441	pl. your faults / transgressions	خَطَايَاكُمْ	460	drinking place, place for water	مَشْرَبٌ					
442	soon, in near future	سَ	461	im. pl. eat	كُلُوا					
443	we will increase	نَزِيدُ (ز ي د)	462	im. pl. drink	اشْرَبُوا (ش ر ب)					
444	ap. those who do good	مُحْسِنِينَ	463	ni. pl. don't act corruptly	لَا تَعْتُوا (ع ث و)					
445	but, then	فَ	464	food	طَعَامٌ					
446	changed, substituted	بَدَّلَ	465	one	وَاحِدٌ					
447	wrath, plague, scourge	رَجْزًا	466	im. pl. thus call upon, pray	فَادَعُ (د ع و)					
448	they infringe / transgress	يَفْسُقُونَ (ف س ق)	467	for us	لَنَا					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>6</td><td>v: 13</td><td>6</td><td>رُكُوعٌ</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	6	v: 13	6	رُكُوعٌ	468	brings forth, 310	يُخْرِجُ (خ ر ج)
Ruku'	6	v: 13	6	رُكُوعٌ						
449	asked / prayed for water	اسْتَسْقَى	469	fg. grows, germinates	ثَبَّتُ (ن ب ت)					
450	im. strike (vn.: ضَرَبٌ)	اَضْرَبْ	470	herbs, vegetables	بَقْلٌ					
451	staff	عَصَا	471	cucumbers	قِثَاءٌ					
452	stone, rock	حَجَرٌ	472	wheat	فُومٌ					
453	gushed forth	انْفَجَرَتْ (ف ج ن)	473	lentils, a kind of pulse	عَدَسٌ					
454	twelve	اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ	474	onions	بَصَلٌ					
455	spring, fountain (pl.:	عَيْنًا (ع ي و ن)	475	pl. you exchange	تَسْتَبْدِلُونَ (ب د ل)					
456	certainly	قَدْ	476	lower (grade)	أَدْنَى					
457	knew	عَلِمَ (ع ل م)	477	good, (better)	خَيْرٌ					
458	all	كُلُّ	478	big city, metropolis	مِصْرٌ					
459	people	أَنَاسٌ	479	pl. you demanded / asked	سَأَلْتُمْ					

519	make clear	يَبِينُ
520	what she is like	مَا هِيَ
521	says	يَقُولُ
522	not old aged	لَا فَارِضٌ
523	too young	بَكْرٌ
524	between, middle	عَوَانٌ
525	im. pl. do, act , perform	افْعَلُوا
526	that which, whatever	مَا
527	pv. pl. you are commanded	تُؤْمَرُونَ (ا م ر)
528	her / its color (pl.: أَلْوَانٌ)	لَوْنَهَا
529	yellow	صَفْرَاءُ
530	bright	فَاقِعٌ
531	delights, gladdens	تَسُرُّ (س ر ر)
532	ap. onlookers, beholders	نَاطِرِينَ (ن ظ ر)
533	became dubious, resembling, ambiguous	تَشَابَهَ
534	willed, wished	شَاءَ
535	used for any sort of work	ذُلُولٌ
536	fg. tills / ploughs the earth	تُثِيرُ الْأَرْضَ (ث و ر)
537	fg. waters (the field)	تَسْقِي

538	field, farm	حَرْثٌ
539	pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)	مُسَلَّمَةٌ
540	without any scar, unblemished	لَا شَيْءَ
541	now	الْآنَ
542	you came	جِئْتَ
543	they almost did not	مَا كَادُوا

Ruku'	8	v: 10	8	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

544	pl. you killed	قَتَلْتُمْ (ق ت ل)
545	pl. you fell into a dispute	ادَّارَعْتُمْ (د ر ء)
546	ap. one who brings forth	مُخْرِجٌ
547	pl. you hide / conceal	تَكْتُمُونَ (ك ت م)
548	with some of it	بِبَعْضِهَا
549	thus, in this way	كَذَلِكَ
550	brings to life	يُحْيِي
551	pl. dead (sr.: مَيِّتٌ)	مَوْتَى
552	shows you (pl.)	يُرِيكُمْ (ر ء ي)
553	pl. signs	آيَاتٍ
554	pl. you understand	تَعْقِلُونَ
555	then, thereafter	ثُمَّ

556	fg. Hardened (vn.: قَسَاوَةٌ)	قَسَتْ	572	desired, coveted	طَمَعَ
557	hearts (sr.: قَلْبٌ)	قُلُوبٌ	573	that	أَنَّ
558	thus	فَ	574	surely	قَدْ
559	fg. she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to قُلُوبٌ, a broken plural)	هِيَ	575	a group, a party	فَرِيقٌ
560.	like	كَ	576	they change / alter	يُحَرِّفُونَ
561	rocks, stones (sr.: حَجَرٌ)	حِجَارَةٌ	577	they understood	عَقَلُوا
562	or	أَوْ	578	they met	لَقُوا
563.	worse, more severe	أَشَدُّ	579	they said / spoke (vn.: قَوْلٌ)	قَالُوا
564	hard, 556	قَسْوَةٌ (ق س و)	580	we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104	آمَنَّا
565	for indeed, verily	لَمَّا	581	was in privacy, got privacy, 105 (vn.: خَلْوَةٌ)	خَلَا
566	gushes out, bursts forth	يَتَفَجَّرُ	582	pl. you tell / narrate	تُحَدِّثُونَ
567	rivers (sr.: نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٌ	583	that which	بِمَا
568	splits asunder	يَشْتَقُّ (ش ق ق)	584	revealed, disclosed, opened	فَتَحَ
569	falls down	يَهْبِطُ (ه ب ط)	585	to / unto / on you (pl.)	عَلَيْكُمْ
570	fear of Allah	خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ	586	they argue / controverse	يُحَاجُّونَ
571	pl. do you then covet?, do you then have any hope?	أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ (ط م ع)	587	they hide / conceal (secret: سِرٌّ ; secrets: أَسْرَارٌ)	يُسْرُونَ
			588	they proclaim (vn.: اِعْلَانٌ)	يُعْلِنُونَ

- 589 pl. illiterate / unlettered (people) **أُمِّيُونَ**
 590 except **إِلَّا**
 591 ambitions, desires **أَمَانِي**
 592 if (if **إِنْ** is followed by **إِلَّا** then
 the meaning of **إِنْ** will be "nothing")

1st Part

1/2

نصف جزء: الم

- 593 woe, destruction, ruin **وَيْلٌ**
 594 they write **يَكْتُبُونَ** (ك ت ب)
 595 their hands **أَيْدِيهِمْ**
 (sr.: **يَدٌ**)
 596 price, cost, value **ثَمَنًا**
 597 they earn / gain **يَكْسِبُونَ** (ك س ب)
 598. not, never **لَنْ**
 599 will touch us **تَمَسُّنَا** (م س س)
 600 days **أَيَّامًا**
 (sr.: **يَوْمٌ**)
 601 a certain number **مَعْدُودَةً**
 602 im. say **قُلْ**
 603 covenant, promise **عَهْدٌ**
 604 will do against, will act contrary **يُخْلِفُ**

- 605 or **أَمْ**
 606 yes!, why not! **بَلَى**
 607 who **مَنْ**
 608 earned, gained **كَسَبَ** (ك س ب)
 609 evil, wrong **سَيِّئَةً**
 (pl.: **سَيِّئَاتٍ**)
 610 fg. surrounded, encompassed (vn.: **إِحَاطَةً**)
 611 error, mistake **خَطِئَةً**
 (pl.: **خَطِئَاتٍ**)

Ruku'	9	v: 11	9	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 612 parents **وَالِدَيْنِ**
 613 relatives, kindred **ذِي الْقُرْبَى**
 614 orphans, 1059 **يَتَامَى**
 (sr.: **يَتِيمٌ**)
 615 pl. poor, needy, miserable **مَسَاكِينُ**
 616 im. pl. say, speak **قُولُوا**
 617 polite manner, fair **حُسْنًا**
 618 im. pl. establish **أَقِيمُوا**
 619 im. pl. give **آتُوا**
 620 religious tax to purify the assets **زَكَاةٍ**

621	pl. you turned away	تَوَلَّيْتُمْ	640	does	يَفْعَلُ
622	few, very few	قَلِيلًا	641	disgrace	خِزْيٌ
623	pl. amongst / of you	مِنْكُمْ	642	life	حَيَوَةٌ
624	pl. you	أَنْتُمْ	643	pv. they will be brought back	يُرَدُّونَ
625	ap. backsliders	مُعْرِضُونَ	644	towards, to	إِلَى
626	houses	دِيَارٍ	645	most severe	أَشَدُّ
	(sr.: دَارٌ)		646	and no / nor	وَمَا
627	pl. you have ratified	أَقْرَرْتُمْ	647	of what	عَمَّا
628	pl. you witness	تَشْهَدُونَ	648	pv. will be lightened / decreased	يُخَفَّفُ
629	these (folk / people)	هَؤُلَاءِ	649	pv. they will be helped	يُنْصَرُونَ
630	pl. you support one another	تُظَاهِرُونَ (ظ ه ر)			
631	sin	إِثْمٌ			
632	transgression, to exceed the limits	عُدْوَانٌ	650	verily, assuredly, no doubt	لَقَدْ
633	they come to you (pl.)	يَأْتُواكُمْ	651	we gave	أَتَيْنَا
634	captives	أَسَارَى	652	we followed up	قَفَّيْنَا (ق ف ي)
635	pl. you ransom	تُفَادُونَ (ف د ي)	653	son of Mary	ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ
636	pp. unlawful, forbidden	مُحَرَّمٌ	654	pl. clear (signs)	بَيِّنَاتٍ
637	so what	فَمَا	655	we supported / strengthened	أَيَّدْنَا
638	recompense, reward	جَزَاءٌ	656	Messengers	رُسُلٌ
639	whosoever, who	مَنْ		(sr.: رُسُولٌ)	
			657	The Holy Spirit	رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ
				(i.e., the Angel Gabriel or Jibra'eel)	

Ruku'	10	v: 4	10	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

658	is then?	أَفَ	677	which they	مَا عَرَفُوا (ع ر ف)
659	whenever	كُلَّمَا		recognised	
660	came	جَاءَ	678	evil is that which	بِئْسَمَا
661	Messenger	رَسُولٌ	679	they sold	اشْتَرَوْا
662	desired not	لَا تَهْوَى	680	that	أَنَّ
663	pl. yourselves, (ن ف س)	أَنْفُسُكُمْ	681	they disbelieve, reject faith	يَكْفُرُوا
	your hearts		682	to rebel / revolt, insolence	بَغْيًا
664	pl. you became arrogant	اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ	683	they incurred / drew upon	بَأْعُورٌ
665	a group, a party	فَرِيقًا		themselves	
666	pl. you slay / kill (ق ت ل)	تَقْتُلُونَ	684	ap. humiliating, disgraceful	مُهِينٌ
667	they said	قَالُوا	685	besides, after	وَرَاءَ
668	hearts	قُلُوبٌ	686	why?	لِمَ
	(قَلْبٌ sr.)		687	Prophets of Allah	أَنْبِيَاءَ اللَّهِ
669	wrapping, covering	غُلْفٌ		(نَبِيٌّ sr.)	
670	nay, but	بَلْ	688	calf	عِجْلٌ
671	cursed	لَعَنَ	689	we raised	رَفَعْنَا (ر ف ع)
672	them, they	هُمْ	690	above, over	فَوْقَ
673	when	لَمَّا	691	name of a mountain	طُورٌ
674	ap. that which confirms	مُصَدِّقٌ	692	im. pl. hold	خُذُوا
675	what was with them	لِمَا مَعَهُمْ	693	firmly, with strength	بِقُوَّةٍ
676	they ask for (ف ت ح)	يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ	694	im. pl. and listen (س م ع)	وَاسْمَعُوا
	victory		695	we disobeyed / denied	عَصَيْنَا

696 *pv. pl. they were* أَشْرَبُوا (ش ر ب)
filled of, (they were made to drink)
697 gives command يَأْمُرُ (أ م ر)
698 if it is إِنْ كَانَتْ
699 home of the Hereafter الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ
700 with Allah عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
701 exclusively, specially خَالِصَةً
702 not for others of مَنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ
mankind
703 *im. pl. long for, wish for* تَمَنَّوْا
704 always, ever, forever, eternal أَبَدًا
705 *fg. sent before* قَدَّمَتْ
706 their hands أَيْدِيَهُمْ
707 Aware, Knower عَلِيمٌ
708 you will indeed find, 803 لَتَجِدَنَّ
709 most greedy أَخْرَصَ
710 life حَيَوَةً
711 they associated (partners أَشْرَكُوا
with Allah)
712 wishes, desires يَوَدُّ
713 each one / everyone of them أَحَدُهُمْ
714 if لَوْ
715 *pv. is allowed to live, يَعْمُرُ (ع م ر)*
given life

716 one thousand أَلْفَ
717 year سَنَةً
718. not that / it مَا هُوَ
719 *ap. one who can save, مُزَحْزِحٌ*
remover
720 beholder, one who sees بَصِيرٌ

Ruku'	11	v: 10	11	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

721. enemy عَدُوٌّ
722 leave, permission إِذْنٌ
723. glad tidings بُشْرَى
724 the angel Gabriel الْغَابِرُ
725 the angel Michael الْمِيكَالُ
726 *ap. those who rebel فَاسِقُونَ*
against Allah's commands, 448
(*sr.:* فَاسِقٌ)
727 threw away, cast aside تَبَذَّ (ن ب ذ)
728 *pv. they were given أُوتُوا*
729 behind وَرَاءَ
730 backs ظُهُورَ
(*sr.:* ظَهْرٌ)
731 as if they كَأَنَّهُمْ
732 they do not know لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
733 they followed, 851 اتَّبَعُوا (ت ب ع)

734	that which	مَا	750	ni. pl. blaspheme not	لَا تَكْفُرْ
735	recited, read	تَتْلُوا	751	they learn, 182, 286	يَتَعَلَّمُونَ
	(vn.: تَلَاوَةٌ)			(vn.: تَعَلَّمَ)	
736	kingdom	مُلْكٌ	752	dl. from those two	مِنْهُمَا
737	but	لَكِنْ	753	they sow discord /	يُفْرِقُونَ
738	they teach, 182, 274, 751	يُعَلِّمُونَ		cause separation (vn.: تَفْرِيقٌ)	
	(vn.: تَعْلِيمٌ)		754	by which	بِهِ
739	magic	سِحْرٌ	755	between, among	بَيْنَ
740	two angels	مَلَائِكَةٍ	756	the man	الْمَرْءِ
	(sr.: مَلَكٌ)		757	wife, (one of the two)	زَوْجِ
741	name of the city of Babylon	بَابِلَ	758	they (were) not	مَا هُمْ
742	names of two	هَارُوتَ وَ مَارُوتَ	759	ap. pl. those who harm /	ضَارِّينَ
	angels			impair (sr.: ضَارٌّ)	
743	none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734)	مَا	760	that which	مَا
744	to anyone	مِنْ أَحَدٍ	761	harms	يُضُرُّ (ض ر ر)
745.	till, until	حَتَّى	762	fg. vb. profits	يَنْفَعُ (ن ف ع)
746.	dl. they say	يَقُولُوا	763	they knew / learnt	عَلِمُوا
	(vn.: قَوْلٌ)		764	verily who	لَمَنْ
747	in fact	إِنَّمَا	765	bargained, bought, 348, 769	اشْتَرَى
748	we	نَحْنُ	766	nothing for him	مَا لَهُ
749	trial, test	فِتْنَةٌ	767	portion, share	خَلَاقٌ

768

surely it is evil

لَبِئْسَ

769

they sold, 348, 765

شَرَوْا

770

that they

أَتَهُمْ

771

recompense, reward

مَثُوبَةً

772

better

خَيْرٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 7	12	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

773

attend to us , listen to us

رَاعِنَا

(These two Arabic words رَاعِنَا ، رَاعَيْنَا have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, رَاعَيْنَا which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use رَاعِنَا)

774

im. look upon us

أُنْظِرْنَا

775

doesn't like/ love /, 794 (و د د)

مَا يَوَدُّ

776

chooses

يَخْتَصُّ (خ ص ص)

777

whom (He) wills

مَنْ يَشَاءُ

778

of bounty / grace

ذُو الْفَضْلِ

779

great, infinite, 398

عَظِيمٌ

780

we abrogate

نَنْسَخُ (ن س خ)

781

or

أَوْ

782

we bring

نَأْتِ

783	do (you) not	أَلَمْ
784	you know	تَعْلَمُ
785	besides Allah	دُونِ اللَّهِ
786.	patron, friend	وَلِيٌّ
	(pl.: أَوْلِيَاءَ)	
787	helper	نَصِيرٌ (ن ص ر)
	(نَصَرَ ، يَنْصُرُ ، نَصْرٌ)	
788	pl. do you desire? / intend?	أَمْ تُرِيدُونَ
789	pl. you question	تَسْأَلُونَ
790	as	كَمَا
791	pv. was questioned	سُئِلَ
792	exchanges	يَتَبَدَّلُ (ب د ل)
793	plain road, even way	سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ
794	desired, wished, longed, 712	وَدَّ
795	many	كَثِيرٌ
796	that, if	لَوْ
797	became manifest, evident, 519	تَبَيَّنَ (ب ي ن)
798	to forgive / pardon / excuse	عَفُوٌّ (ع ف و)
799	to look over, to pass over	صَفَحَ
800	brings about, sends	يَأْتِي

801	command, order	أَمْرٌ			
	(pl.: أُمُورٌ ؛ أَوَامِرُ)				
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1st Part</td><td>3/4</td><td>ثلاثة ارباع جزء: الم</td></tr> </table>			1st Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: الم
1st Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: الم			
802	pl. you send forth	تُقَدِّمُوا			
803	pl. you will find, 708	تَجِدُوا			
804	with	عِنْدَ			
805	these (actual meaning is "that")	تِلْكَ			
806	their desires	أَمَانِيهِمْ			
807	im. pl. bring	هَاتُوا			
808	proof, evidence	بُرْهَانٌ			
	(pl.: بَرَاهِينُ)				
809	nay, why not	بَلَى			
810	surrendered, submitted (س ل م)	أَسْلَمَ			
811	his face, himself	وَجْهَهُ			
	(pl.: وُجُوهُ)				
812	one who does good, 444	مُحْسِنٌ			
	(pl.: مُحْسِنُونَ ، مُحْسِنِينَ)				
813	reward, remuneration, wage, 494	أَجْرٌ			
814	grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496	حُزْنٌ			

Ruku'	13	v: 9	13	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

815	the Jews said	قَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ
816	fg. not	لَيْسَتْ
	(mg.: لَيْسَ)	
817	likewise	كَذَلِكَ
818	greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412	أَظْلَمُ (ظ ل م)
819	forbade, prevented	مَنَعَ
820	mosques	مَسَاجِدَ
	(sr.: مَسْجِدٌ)	
821.	pv. being mentioned	يُذَكَّرُ
822	strived	سَعَى
823	ruin	خَرَابٌ
824	vn. to enter	دَخَلَ
825	ap. those who fear (خ و ف)	خَائِفِينَ
826	vn. disgrace	خَزِيَ
827	whithersoever, wherever	أَيْنَمَا
828	pl. you turn	تَوَلَّوْا
829	there	ثُمَّ
830	face of Allah	وَجْهَ اللَّهِ
831	son	وَلَدًا
	(pl.: أَوْلَادٌ)	
832	be He Glorified,	سُبْحَانَهُ

Glory be to Him
 833 *ap.* one who renders worship قَانَتْ
 to Allah (*pl.*: قَانِتُونَ ، قَانِتِينَ)
 834 The Originator, Innovator بَدِيعُ
 835 when إِذَا
 836 decreed قَضَى
 (judge: قَاضِي)
 837 matter أَمْرٌ
 838 *im.* be كُنْ
 839 it becomes يَكُونُ
 840 why (does) not لَوْ لَا
 841 similar, alike, resembling تَشَابَهَتْ
 842 we have made clear بَيَّنَّا
 843 *ap.* one who gives good tidings بَشِيرٌ
 (vn.: بَشَارَةٌ)
 844 *ap.* warner نَذِيرٌ
 845 *pv.* you will not be asked لَا تُسْأَلُ
 846 inmates of the أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ
 Hell
 847 never لَنْ
 848 will be pleased / satisfied تَرْضَى
 (*ap.*: رَاضِي)

849 with you عَنْكَ
 850 unless حَتَّى
 851 you follow, 733 تَتَّبِعَ
 852 their form of religion مِلَّةَ
 853 desires أَهْوَاءَ
 (sr.: هَوَى)
 854 came unto thee جَاءَكَ
 855 you have no مَا لَكَ

Ruku'	14	v: 9	14	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

 856 compensation, 384 عَدْلٌ
 857 tried, 396 ابْتَلَى
 (vn.: ابْتِلَاءٌ)
 858 fulfilled أَتَمَّ
 859 *ap.* maker, 179, 168, 267 جَاعِلٌ
 860 leader, Imam إِمَامًا
 861 offspring, progeny ذُرِّيَّةٌ
 (*pl.*: ذُرِّيَّاتٌ)
 862 shall not reach لَا يَنَالُ (ن ي ل)
 863 covenant, promise, 241, 338 عَهْدٌ
 864 we made جَعَلْنَا
 865 the house (at Makkah) الْبَيْتَ
 866 a place of resort / assembly مَثَابَةً

- 867 *im. pl. take, adopt* اتَّخَذُوا
 868 place where مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
 Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ stood
 869 place of worship (prayer) مُصَلًّى
 870 *im. dl. purify, clean* طَهَّرَا
 871 *ap. those who* طَائِفِينَ (ط و ف)
 go round (the Ka'ba)
 872 *ap. those who stay* عَاكِفِينَ
 (at mosques for worship)
 873 those who الرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ
 bow down and prostrate
 874 peace, security أَمِنَا
 875 *im. provide* أَرْزُقْ (ر ز ق)
 876 people of أَهْلُ
 877 I will grant أُمَتِّعُ (م ت ع)
 (them their) pleasure
 878 I shall compel / أَضْطَرُّ (ض ر ر)
 coerce
 879 raised رَفَعَ
 880 foundations (sr.: قَوَاعِدُ)
 881 *im. accept, 380* تَقَبَّلْ
 882 group of people, (community) أُمَّةٌ
 (pl.: أُمَمٌ)
 883 *im. show us* أَرِنَا
 884 ways of worship, rites مَنَاسِكَ

- 885 *im. relent, turn (in mercy),* تَبَّ
 accept (our repentance), 320, 321,
 416
 886 *im. raise up, 422, 1202* ابْعَثْ
 887 wisdom الْحِكْمَةُ
 888 purifies, makes them يُزَكِّيْ (ز ك ي)
 grow

Ruku'	15	v: 8	15	رَكْعَتٌ
-------	----	------	----	----------

- 889 turned away رَغِبَ عَنْ
 889a turned towards رَغِبَ إِلَى
 890 be fooled سَفِهَ
 (stupid: سُفَهَاءُ)
 891 we chose اصْطَفَيْنَا
 892 *im. surrender, submit* أَسْلِمَ (س ل م)
 893 enjoined وَصَّى
 894 sons بَنِي
 895 O my sons يَا بَنِيَّ
 896 when (it) came إِذْ حَضَرَ
 897 God إِلَهَ
 898 fathers (sr.: أَبٌ) آبَاءَ
 899 *fg. passed away* خَلَتْ
 900 of what عَمَّا
 901 *im. pl. be, become* كُونُوا

902	pl. you will be rightly guided	تَهْتَدُوا	915	you, your	كَ
903	the upright (pl.: حُنَفَاءُ)	حَنِيفًا	916	Allah will suffice you in defense against them	يَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ
904	tribes, descendants (of Prophet Yakub عليه السلام)	الْأَسْبَاطِ	917	color, dye	صِبْغَةً
905	pv. was / were given	أُوتِيَ	918	who	مَنْ
906	Prophets (sr.: نَبِيٍّ)	نَبِيُّونَ	919	better	أَحْسَنَ
907	made distinction / separated, 753 (vn.: تَفْرِيقٌ)	فَرَّقَ	920	ap. worshippers (sr.: عَابِدٌ)	عَابِدُونَ
908	between	بَيْنَ	921	concerning Allah, regarding Allah	فِي اللَّهِ
909	anyone	أَحَدٍ	922	ap. sincere (worshippers)	مُخْلِصُونَ
910	they turned away	تَوَلَّوْا	923	know better	أَعْلَمُ
911	schism, split, dissension, 1052	شِقَاقٌ	924	concealed	كَتَمَ
912	so, then	فَ	925	testimony	شَهَادَةً
913	shortly, in near future	سَ			
914	suffices (vn.: كِفَايَةٌ)	يَكْفِي			

Ruku'	16	v: 12	16	رُكُوعٌ
-------	----	-------	----	---------

Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and

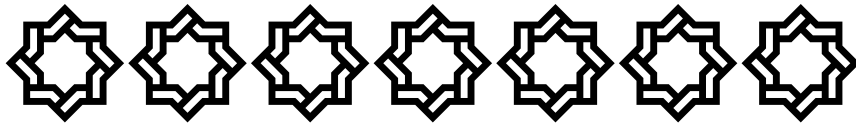
there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention th

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:
"خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَ عَلَّمَهُ"
رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)



﴿ جزء : سَيَقُولُ ﴾ Part :2

926	now, near, in near future	سَ
927	what has turned them, 948	مَا وَلَّهُمْ
928	place towards which one faces while praying	قِبْلَةً
929	a group of people justly balanced	أُمَّةً وَسَطًا
930	thus	كَذَلِكَ
931	we did not appoint / made	مَا جَعَلْنَا
932	who (combination of مِنْ and مِّنْ)	مِمَّنْ
933	turns away (vn.: انْقِلَابٌ)	يَنْقَلِبُ
934	heel	عَقِبٌ
935	dl. his two heels	عَقِيْبِهِ
936	though it was	إِنْ كَانَتْ
937	verily	لَ
938	momentous, grievous, 367	كَبِيرَةً
939	lets (it) go waste	يُضَيِّعُ (ض ي ع)
940	full of kindness	رَوْوْفٌ
941	assuredly	قَدْ
942	we see	نَرَى
943	turning	تَقَلُّبٌ (ق ل ب)

944	your face	وَجْهَكَ
945	now, we shall turn you (see the breakup of this word below)	فَلَنُؤَلِّيَنَّكَ
946	so	فَ
947	verily	لَ
948	we will cause you to turn (و ل ي)	نُؤَلِّيُ
949	surely, verily	أَنَّ
950	im. turn, 967	وَلَّ
951	towards	شَطْرَ
952	the sacred mosque (the mosque containing Ka'bah), inviolable place of worship	الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ
953	wherever, wheresoever	حَيْثُ
954	pv. were given the Book (scripture)	أَوْثُرُوا الْكِتَابَ
955.	not (The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).	مَا
956	even if	لَنْ
957	you brought	أَتَيْتَ
958	they recognize (vn.: مَعْرِفَةٌ)	يَعْرِفُونَ
959	sons	أَبْنَاءُ

(sr.: اَيْنُ)

960 concealed, 291, 354, 547 كَتَمَ

961 ap. doubters, مُمْتَرِّينَ
(those who) waver

Ruku'	17	v: 6	1	رَكْعَتِ
-------	----	------	---	----------

962 direction, goal وَجْهَةً

963 ap. one who turns مُوَلِّيًا

964 im. pl. compete, اسْتَبَقُوا
vie with one another

965 good deeds, works خَيْرَاتٍ

966 wheresoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا

967 im. turn وَلَّ

968 so that (it may) not لِنَلَّا
(لِ + أَنْ + لَا)

969 argument حُجَّةً

970 I (may) complete أَتِمُّ

971 may, might لَعَلَّ

972 pl. you are / will be rightly تَهْتَدُونَ
guided

973 even as, similarly كَمَا

974 we (have) sent أَرْسَلْنَا

975 among you (pl.) فِيكُمْ

976 recites يَتْلُوا

(vn.: تِلَاوَةً)

977

remembrance, 1246

ذِكْرٌ

978

thanksgiving, gratitude

شُكْرٌ

Ruku'	18	v: 5	2	رَكْعَتِ
-------	----	------	---	----------

979

with

مَعَ

980

way / path of Allah

سَبِيلَ اللَّهِ

981

pl. dead

أَمْوَاتٍ

(sr.: مَيِّتٌ)

982

pl. living, alive

أَحْيَاءَ

(sr.: حَيٌّ)

983

we shall try / test

نَبْلُوا

984

hunger

جُوعٌ

985

loss

نَقْصٌ

986

pl. wealth, worldly goods

أَمْوَالٌ

987

fruits, crops

ثَمَرَاتٌ

(sr.: ثَمَرَةٌ)

988

fg. struck, befall

أَصَابَتْ

989

misfortune, calamity

مُصِيبَةٌ

990

blessings

صَلَوَاتٌ

991

names of two

صَفَا وَ مَرَّةٌ

mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah

992

symbols, signs

شَعَائِرٌ

	(sr.: شِعَارٌ)		1010	moving creatures, beasts	دَابَّةٌ
993	performed Hajj (the pilgrimage)	حَجَّ		(pl.: دَوَابٌّ)	
994	performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)	اعْتَمَرَ	1011	vn. veering, to control the movement of	تَصَرَّفٌ
995	sin, wrong	جُنَاحٌ	1012	winds	رِيَّاحٌ
996	did (more) good on his own accord	تَطَوَّعَ		(sr.: رِيحٌ)	
997	responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding	شَاكِرٌ	1013	clouds	سَحَابٌ
998	aware, all-knowing	عَلِيمٌ	1014	pp. that which is made subservient	مُسَخَّرٌ
999	pl. combined, all	أَجْمَعِينَ	1015	between	بَيْنَ
1000	lightened	خَفَّفَ	1016	besides Allah	دُونِ اللَّهِ
1001	pv. they will be reprieved / granted respite	يُنْظَرُونَ (ن ظ ر)	1017	pl. compeers, equals	أَنْدَادًا
			1018	love	حُبٌّ
			1019	stronger, stauncher, 563, 645	أَشَدُّ
1002	vn. creation, to create	خَلَقَ	1020	disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated	تَبَرَّأَ (ب ر ء)
1003	vn. difference, alternation	اِخْتِلَافٌ	1021	those who were followed	اتَّبَعُوا
1004	night (pl.: لَيَالِي)	لَيْلٍ	1022	they followed	اتَّبَعُوا (ت ب ع)
1005	day	نَهَارٌ	1023	cut off, cut asunder	تَقَطَّعَ (ق ط ع)
1006	ship	فُلٌ	1024	aims, ties, relations, means	أَسْبَابٌ
1007	fg. runs, sails	تَجَرَّى	1025	if it were for us, would that be for us	لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا
1008	sea	بَحْرٌ	1026	(second / more) chance	كَرَّةٌ
1009	spread, dispersed, scattered	بَثَّ	1027	pl. intense regrets	حَسَرَاتٌ

Ruku'	19	v: 11	3	ركوع
-------	----	-------	---	------

1028 ap. those who come out خَارِجِينَ

1029 fire, hell fire نَار

Ruku'	20	v: 4	4	رُكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

1030 wholesome, good طَيِّبًا

1031 footsteps (sr.: خُطُوةٌ) خُطُواتٌ

1032 evil سُوءٌ

1033 pl. indecent, shameful فَحِشَاءٌ

1034 we found أَلْفَيْنَا

1035 what even though أَوْ لَوْ

1036 to shout نَعَقٌ

1037 to call دُعَاءٌ

1038 to cry نَدَاءٌ

1039 (to) him only / alone إِيَّاهُ

1040 forbade, made unlawful حَرَّمَ

1041 carrion, dead مَيْتَةً

1042 blood دَمٌ

1043 meat, flesh لَحْمٌ

1044 swine, pig خِنْزِيرٌ

1045 on which a name is invoked, أَهْلٌ

consecrated

1046 pv. is driven / forced اضْطُرَّ

by necessity

1047 ap. disobedient بَاغٍ

1048 ap. transgressing عَادَ

1049 sin, guilt (pl.: آثَامٌ) إِثْمٌ

1050 bellies (sr.: بَطْنٌ) بُطُونٌ

1051 Then, how constant فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ
are they? / How daring are they?

1052 schism شِقَاقٌ

1053 far بَعِيدٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	5	رُكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

2nd Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: سَيَقُولُ
----------	-----	---------------------------

1054 (it is) not لَيْسَ

1055 righteousness, piety بَرٌّ

1056 towards قِبَلَ

1057 gave (vn.: إِيْتَاءٌ) آتَى

1058 kinsfolk, kindred ذَوَى الْقُرْبَى
relations, those who are near, 613

1059 orphans, 614 (sr.: يَتِيمٌ) يَتَامَى

1060 needy, poor, 615 مَسَاكِينٌ

(sr.: مَسْكِينٌ)

1061 wayfarers ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ

1062 ap. those who ask, beggars سَائِلِينَ

1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), رِقَابٌ
those in bondage

1100	pl. you magnify / glorify / extol	تَكْبَرُوا	1112	to go to wife, to cohabit	رَفَتْ
1101	asked, questioned (vn.: سُؤَالٌ)	سَأَلَ	1113	pl. your wives / women	نِسَاءُكُمْ
1102	concerning me, about me (عَنْ + ي)	عَنِّي	1114	fg. they	هُنَّ
1103	I answer / respond	أَجِبُ	1115	raiment, garment	لِبَاسٌ
1104	prayer, call, 518	دَعْوَةٌ	1116	that you (pl.)	أَنْكُمْ
1105	suppliant, caller (دَعَا ، يَدْعُو ، دَعْوَةٌ)	دَاعٍ	1117	pl. you deceive / defraud (خ و ن)	تَخْتَانُونَ
1106	calls unto me (In fact the word is دَعَانِي but short-form is used here by removing ي of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with ن , where ن stands for نِي , i.e. unto me, mine, my).	دَعَانٍ	1118	relieved, forgave, pardoned	عَفَا
1107	so let them hear my call / respond to my call (فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا ج و ب)	فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا	1119	now	الْآنَ
1108	for me, me	لِي	1120	hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse (vn.: مُبَاشَرَةٌ)	بَاشِرُوا
1109	led right way	رَشَدَ	1121	im. pl. seek	ابْتَغُوا
1110	pv. is made lawful / permitted	أُحِلَّ	1122	thread	خِيطٌ
1111	night of the fasting days	لَيْلَةُ الصِّيَامِ	1123	white	أَبْيَضٌ
			1124	black	أَسْوَدٌ
			1125	pl. you present / inform (د ل ي) / notify / convey / (to hang down)	تُذَلُّوْا
					ر ك و ع
			1126	new moons	أَهْلَةٌ
			1127.	marks, signs to mark fixed periods of time (sr.: مِيقَاتٌ)	مَوَاقِيتَ
			1128.	houses (sr.: بَيْتٌ)	بُيُوتٌ

1129. doors, gates (sr.: أَبْوَابُ) (بَابُ)
1130. im. pl. fight قَاتِلُوا
1131. found ثَقِفَ
1132. pl. you found, ثَقِفْتُمْ (ث ق ف)
you came upon
1133. they desist / cease انْتَهَوْا
(vn.: انْتِهَاءُ)
1134. hostility عُدْوَانُ
1135. the forbidden الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ
month, the sacred month
1136. forbidden (things) حُرْمَاتُ
1137. ruin, destruction تَهْلُكَةُ
1138. pv. you are أُحْصِرْتُمْ (ح ص ر)
besieged / held back
1139. obtained with ease اسْتَيْسَرَ
1140. gift, offering الْهَدْيُ
1141. ni. pl. shave not لَا تَحْلِقُوا (ح ل ق)
- 1142 heads رُؤُوسُ
(sr.: رَأْسُ)
- 1143 reaches يَبْلُغُ (ب ل غ)
- 1144 its destination مَحَلَّهُ
- 1145 ailment, hurt أَدَى
- 1146 act of worship, sacrifice, نُسُكُ
offering
- 1147 pl. you are in security أَمِنْتُمْ
- 1148 تَمَتَّعَ (م ت ع)
- 1149 three ثَلَاثَةٌ
- 1150 seven سَبْعَةٌ
- 1151 ten عَشْرَةٌ
- 1152 pl. you returned رَجَعْتُمْ (ر ج ع)
- 1153 family, relatives, people of أَهْلُ
- 1154 those present, inhabitant حَاضِرِيْ
(Actually it was حَاضِرِينَ but
because it is used as مَصَافٍ
here, the last ن is dropped.)
- 1155 severe in punishment شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ
- | | | | | |
|-------|----|------|---|---------|
| Ruku' | 24 | v: 8 | 8 | ر ك و ع |
|-------|----|------|---|---------|
- 1156 months أَشْهُرُ
(sr.: شَهْرُ)
- 1157 pl. well known مَعْلُومَاتُ
- 1158 enjoined, undertakes فَرَضَ
- 1159 pl. wickedness, abuses فُسُوقُ
(sr.: فِسْقُ)
- 1160 angry conversation, quarrel جَدَالٌ
- 1161 im. pl. make تَزَوَّدُوا (ز و د)
provision

1162	best of provisions	خَيْرُ الزَّادِ	1176	delayed, stayed on	تَأَخَّرَ
1163	piety, God-consciousness to ward off evil	التَّقْوَى	1177	pleased, dazzled (ع ج ب)	عَجِبَ
1164	return	أَفَاضَ	1178	vn. conversation, talk, saying (pl.: أَقْوَالٌ)	قَوْلٌ
1165	name of the ground where Hajis assemble on the 9th day of the Hajj month. It is a few miles away from Makkah.	عَرَفَاتُ	1179	most rigid of opponents, most contentious	أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ
1166.	Sacred monument, الْمَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامِ i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay for a night while returning from Arafat	المَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامِ	1180	took charge, prevailed, turned away	تَوَلَّى
1167	pl. you completed	قَضَيْتُمْ	1181	made effort (vn.: سَعَى)	سَعَى
1168	rites (sr.: مَنَسِكٌ)	مَنَاسِكُ	1182	crops, tillage, tilth	حَرْثٌ
1169	im. give us	اِنَّا	1183	progeny, cattle	النَّسْلُ
1170	im. guard, save (وَقَى، يَقِي، وَقَايَةً)	قِ	1184	pride	عِزَّةٌ
1171	guard us, save us	قِنَا	1185	enough	حَسْبُ
1172	portion, share	نَصِيبٌ	1186	resting place, bed	مِهَادٌ
1173	swift, quick	سَرِيعٌ	1187	sells	يَشْتَرِي
2nd Part 1/2 نصف جزء: سَيَقُولُ			1188	seeking	ابْتِغَاءً
			1189	pleasure (of Allah)	مَرْضَاتٍ
1174	hastened	تَعَجَّلَ	1190	entered, came in	دَخَلَ
1175	two days	يَوْمَيْنِ	1191	submission, i.e., Islam	الِسْلَمُ
			1192	fully, completely	كَافَّةً
			1193	to slide back	زَلَّ
			1194	shadows	ظُلُلٌ

1195	clouds	غَمَامٌ					
1196	the case is already judged, decreed	قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>25</td> <td>v: 14</td> <td>9</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	25	v: 14	9	ركوع
Ruku'	25	v: 14	9	ركوع			
1197	im. ask	سَلْ					
1198	many a, how many	كَمْ					
1199	pv. beautified, fair-seeming	زَيَّنَ (ز ي ن)					
1200	made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed	سَخَرَ (س خ ر)					
1201	one, single	وَاحِدَةً					
1202	sent, raised, 422, 886	بَعَثَ					
1203	pl. you thought	حَسِبْتُمْ (ح س ب)					
1204	judges, decides (vn.: حَكَمَ)	يَحْكُمُ (ح ك م)					
1205	not as yet	لَمَّا					
1206	the like of	مِثْلُ					
1207	befell, touched	مَسَّ					
1208	they were shaken (vn.: زَلَزَلَةً)	زُلْزِلُوا					
1209	when	مَتَى					
1210	Allah's help	نَصْرُ اللَّهِ					
1211	what	مَاذَا					

1212

near kindred, relatives, 1058

أَقْرَبِينَ

1213

warfare, fighting

قِتَالٌ

1214

hateful dislike

كُرْهٌ

1215

(it) may happen, may be

عَسَى

1216

good, 1088, 1233

خَيْرٌ

1217

bad

شَرٌّ

Ruku'	26	v: 6	10	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

1218

to prevent, to hinder

صَدَّ

1219

greater

أَكْبَرُ

1220

they will not cease

لَا يَزَالُونَ

1221

they turn (you) back (ر د د)

يَرُدُّوْا

1222

they could

اسْتَطَاعُوا

(vn.: اسْتَطَاعَ)

1223

turns back

يَرْتَدِدْ

(vn to forsake the religion ارتَدَادٌ)

1224

came to nothing,
became waste

حَبَطَ

1225

they emigrated /
suffered exile (ه ج ر)

هَاجَرُوا

1226

they strove /
struggled (ج ه د)

جَاهَدُوا

1227

they have hope,
they are hopeful (ر ج و)

يَرْجُونَ

- 1228 wine, intoxicant خَمْرٌ
- 1229 games of chance, gambling مَيْسِرٌ
- 1230 superfluous, surplus عَفْوٌ
- 1231 pl. you may reflect / ponder تَتَفَكَّرُونَ
- 1232 to put things right, 1236 إِصْلَاحٌ
- 1233 good, best, 1088, 1216 خَيْرٌ
- 1234 pl. you mingle / mix تُخَالِطُوا
- 1235 ap. one who spoils, foul-dealer مُفْسِدٌ
- 1236 ap. one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232 مُصْلِحٌ
- 1237 overburdened / put in difficulty أَغْنَتْ
- 1238 ni. pl. wed / marry not, 1242 لَا تَنْكِحُوا
- 1239 fg. idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (sr.: مُشْرِكَةٌ) مُشْرِكَاتٌ
- 1240 bond-woman, slave-girl أَمَةٌ
- 1241 pleased أَعْجَبَ (ع ج ب)
- 1242 ni. pl. do not (ن ك ح) لَا تُنْكِحُوا
- 1243 slave عَبْدٌ
- 1244 they invite / call يَدْعُونَ

- 1245 forgiveness مَغْفِرَةٌ

- 1246 they may remember / recall, 977 يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

Ruku'	27	v: 5	11	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	----	------	----	----------

- 1247 menstruation مَحِيضٌ

- 1248 illness, ailment, 1145 أَذًى

- 1249 im. pl. so keep away فَاعْتَرِلُوا (ع ز ل)

- 1250 women نِسَاءٌ

- 1251 they have cleansed / purified يَطْهَرْنَ (ط ه ر)

- 1252 ap. those who turn in repentance constantly تَوَابِينَ

- 1253 ap. those who have care for cleanliness مُتَطَهِّرِينَ

- 1254 tilth حَرْثٌ

- 1255 as (when) you (pl.) will أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ

- 1256 they sent before قَدَّمُوا

- 1257 those who are to meet مُلَاقُوا

- 1258 ni. pl. make not لَا تَجْعَلُوا

- 1259 hindrance عُرْضَةٌ

- 1260 oaths أَيْمَانٌ

- (sr.: يَمِينٌ)

- 1261 pl. your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others تَبَرُّوا

1262	unintentional	لَعُوًّا	(sr.: رَجُلٌ)				
1263	clement, forbearing	حَلِيمٌ		Ruku'	28	v: 7	12 ركوع
1264	they swear	يُؤْلُونُ		1278	divorce	طَلَّاقٌ	
	(vn.: إِيْلَاءٌ)			1279	twice	مَرَّتَانِ	
1265	to wait	تَرْبُصُ		1280	vn. retention,	إِمْسَاكٌ	
1266	four months	أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ			retaining, 1294		
1267	they go back / return	فَاعُودُوا		1281	honorably	مَعْرُوفٌ	
1268	they decided / resolved	عَزَمُوا (ع ز م)		1282	vn. to release	تَسْرِيحٌ	
1269	pp. pl. women who are divorced, divorcees	مُطَلَّقَاتٌ		1283	vn. kindness	إِحْسَانٌ	
1270	three	ثَلَاثَةٌ		1284	is not lawful	لَا يَحِلُّ	
1271	monthly menstruation periods	قُرُوءٌ		1285	that	أَلَا (أَنْ + لَا)	
	(sr.: قُرْءٌ)				(they do / can) not		
1272	wombs	أَرْحَامٌ		1286	dl. they keep / abide	يُقِيمَا	
	(sr.: رَحِمٌ)				(vn.: إِقَامَةٌ)		
1273	husbands	بُعُولٌ		1287	limits imposed by Allah	حُدُودُ اللَّهِ	
	(sr.: بَعْلٌ)			1288	blame, sin	جُنَاحٌ	
1274	more entitled	أَحَقُّ		1289	trespasses	يَتَعَدَّ	
1275	took back, enforced a legal claim	رَدَّ		1290	other than him	غَيْرُهُ	
1276	in that (case)	فِي ذَلِكَ		1291	dl. they return to each other, they come together again	يَتَرَا جَعَا	
1277	men	رِجَالٌ		1292	fg. they reached	بَلَغْنَ	
				1293	term, appointed time	أَجَلٌ	

1294	im. pl. retain, 1280	أَمْسِكُوا
1295	im. pl. release, let go, 1282	سَرِّحُوا
1296	hurt	ضَرَّارٌ
1297	exhorts, admonishes (و ع ظ)	يَعِظُ
	(vn.: وَعِظٌ)	

Ruku'	29	v: 3	13	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

2nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: سَيَقُولُ
----------	-----	----------------------------

1298	ni. pl. place not (ع ض ل)	لَا تَعْصِلُوا
	difficulties, prevent not from	
1299	more virtuous	أَزْكَى
1300	cleaner	أَطْهَرُ
1301	mothers	وَالِدَاتِ
1302	they suckle, give (ر ض ع)	يُرْضِعْنَ
	suck (at mothers breast), 1305, 1318	
1303	dl. two years	حَوْلَيْنِ
1304	dl. two whole / complete	كَامِلَيْنِ
1305	vn. suckling at mother's	الرَّضَاعَةُ
	breast, lactation, 1302, 1318	
1306	child	مَوْلُودٌ
1307	the one with child (father)	مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ
1308	feeding, provision, sustenance	رِزْقٌ
1309	clothing	كِسْوَةٌ

1310	pv. not be charged /	لَا تُكَلِّفُ
	burdened	
1311	her capacity	وُسْعَهَا
	(نَفْسٌ or soul is feminine in Arabic)	
1312	pv. made not to suffer	لَا تُضَارُّ
1313	mother	وَالِدَةً
1314	child	وَلَدٌ
1315	like of that, likewise	مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ
1316	to wean (from suckling)	فِصَالًا
1317	consultation	تَشَاوُرٌ
1318	pl. you gave out to nurse, you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305	تَسْتَرْضِعُوا
1319	pl. you paid fully	سَلَّمْتُمْ
1320	they die	يُتَوَفَّوْنَ
1321	they leave behind	يَذَرُونَ
1322	four	أَرْبَعَةً
1323	ten	عَشْرًا
1324	pl. you made an (indirect) offer	عَرَضْتُمْ
1325	troth (marriage offer) with women	خِطْبَةِ النِّسَاءِ
1326	pl. you kept secret	أَكْنَنْتُمْ
1327	secret, confidential	سِرٌّ

- 1328 to resolve عَزَمَ
 1329 wedding knot, عَقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ
 marriage
 1330 to be aware / cautious حَذَرَ

Ruku'	30	v: 4	14	رَكْعَة
-------	----	------	----	---------

- 1331 to touch مَسَّ
 1332 appointed portion, (dower) فَرِيضَةً
 1333 rich, well to do مُوسِعٌ
 1334 strained, poor مُقْتَرٍ
 1335 half نَصْفٌ
 1336 to forgo عَفْوٌ
 1337 nearer أَقْرَبُ
 1338 piety, righteousness تَقْوَى
 1339 ni. pl. forget not (ن س ي) لَا تَنْسُوا
 1340 kindness, grace فَضْلٌ
 1341 im. pl. be حَافِظُوا (ح ف ظ)
 guardian, keep watch
 1342 prayers صَلَوَاتٍ
 (sr.: صَلَاةٌ)
 1343 the mid most / الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى
 middle prayer
 1344 im. pl. stand up قُومُوا

- 1345 on foot, standing رَجَالًا
 1346 pl. (those) with devotion قَانِتِينَ
 1347 riding رُكْبَانًا
 1348 provision, maintenance مَتَاعًا
 1349 the year الْحَوْلُ
 1350 without turning (خ ر ج) غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ
 (them) out, without expulsion

Ruku'	31	v: 7	15	رَكْعَة
-------	----	------	----	---------

- 1351 Did you not see? أَلَمْ تَرَ
 1352 thousands أَلُوفٌ
 (أَلْفٌ (sr.:
 1353 fear of death حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ
 1354 im. pl. die مُوتُوا (م و ت)
 1355 who is he that مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي
 1356 lends, offers loan يُقْرِضُ
 1357 manifold أَضْعَافًا
 (ضِعْفٌ (sr.: double
 1358 many, much كَثِيرَةٌ
 1359 to straiten, give scantily قَبْضٌ
 1360 to amplify, to enlarge بَسْطٌ
 1361 chiefs مَلَأَ

1362	im. set up, raise, appoint, 1373	اَبْعَثَ	1379	has chosen	اَصْطَفَى					
1363	king	مَلِكًا	1380	has increased	زَادَ					
1364	is?, would?	هَلْ	1381	abundantly, to be well to do	بَسْطَةً					
1365	pl. perchance (you)	عَسَيْتُمْ	1382	the Ark of the Covenant	تَابُوتُ					
1366	if	إِنْ	1383	peace of reassurance, inner peace	سَكِينَةً					
1367	that not (أَنْ + لَا)	أَلَّا	1384	remnant, relics	بَقِيَّةٌ					
1368	Why should we not?	وَمَا لَنَا	1385	left behind	تَرَكَ					
1369	verily	قَدْ	1386	carry	تَحْمِلُ					
1370	pv. we have been driven (out)	أُخْرِجْنَا	1387	angels	مَلَائِكَةُ					
1371	children, sons	أَبْنَاءَ	<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>32</td> <td>v: 6</td> <td>16</td> <td>رَكْعَةٌ</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	32	v: 6	16	رَكْعَةٌ
Ruku'	32	v: 6	16	رَكْعَةٌ						
1372	they turned away	تَوَلَّوْا	1388	set out	فَصَلَ					
1373	raised up, 1362	بَعَثَ	1389	armies, forces	جُنُودٌ					
1374	SAUL: A believing and obedient leader in the time of Prophet David ﷺ and Samuel. Although poor, he was appointed as the king of Israel, because of his wisdom, personality, and knowledge of warfare bestowed to him by Allah	طَالُوتَ	1390	one who will try / test you	مُبْتَلِيكُمْ					
1375	whence, from where, how	أَنَّى	1391	ap. one who tests / tries	مُبْتَلِي					
1376	it would happen	يَكُونُ	1392	river, stream (pl.: أَنْهَارٌ)	نَهْرٌ					
1377	pv. is given	يُؤْتَى								
1378	abundance	سَعَةً								

1393	drank	شَرِبَ	1412	routed out, vanquished, defeated	هَزَمَ
1394	not	لَيْسَ	1413	repelled	دَفَعَ
1395	to taste	طَعَمَ	1414	fg. corrupted	فَسَدَتْ
1396	scoop of handful	غُرْفَةً	1415	earth	أَرْضٌ
1397	hand	يَدٌ	1416	of kindness	ذُو فَضْلٍ
	(pl.: أَيَدِي)		1417	these (actual meaning: that)	تِلْكَ
1398	they drank	شَرَبُوا	1418	surely you are	إِنَّكَ
1399	crossed	جَاوَزَ	1419	verily among / of	لَمِنْ
1400	Goliath	جَالُوتَ	1420	messengers, (those who are sent)	مُرْسَلِينَ
1401	that they	أَنَّهُمْ		(sr.: مُرْسَل)	
1402	ap. those who are to meet	مُلَاقُوا	﴿ جزء : تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ ﴾ Part : 3		
1403	how many	كَمْ			
1404	a little	قَلِيلَةً	1421	messengers	رُسُلٌ
1405	overcame, vanquished	غَلَبَ	1422	spoke	كَلَّمَ
1406	company, group	فِتَّةً	1423	we supported / strengthened him	أَيَّدْنَاهُ
1407	they came into the field, they came face to face	بَرَزُوا	1424	The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel)	رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ
1408	im. bestow, pour out (ف ر غ)	أَفْرِغْ	1425	fought with one another	اقْتَتَلَ
1409	im. make firm (ث ب ت)	ثَبَّتْ	1426	does	يَفْعَلُ
1410	feet, foothold, steps	أَقْدَامُ	1427	wills, intends	يُرِيدُ
	(sr.: قَدَمٌ)			(vn.: إِرَادَةٌ)	
1411	helped	نَصَرَ			

Ruku'	33	v: 5	1	رَكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

1428	im. pl. spend	أَنْفَقُوا
1429	bargaining	يَبِّعُ
1430	friendship	خُلَّةٌ
1431	intercession	شَفَاعَةٌ
1432	the alive, the living	الْحَيُّ
1433	self-subsistent, eternal	قَيُّومٌ
1434	slumber	سِنَةٌ
1435	sleep	نَوْمٌ
1436	who is	مَنْ ذَا
1437	he who (relative pronoun)	الَّذِي
1438	leave, permission	إِذْنٌ
1439	between, among	بَيْنَ
1440	before them	بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ
1441	they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle (vn.: احَاطَةٌ)	لَا يُحِيطُونَ
1442	throne	كُرْسِيُّ
1443	to weary, fatigue	أَوْدٌ
1444	could not weary, fatigue, tire	لَا يَتَّوَدُّ
1445	most high, exalted, sublime	عَلِيٌّ
1446	compulsion	إِكْرَاهٌ

1447	the religion, [the system of life]	الدِّينُ
1448	became distinct / clear	تَبَيَّنَ
1449	error	غِيٌّ
1450	false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah	طَاغُوتٌ
1451	grasped, took hold	اسْتَمْسَكَ
1452	hand-hold	عُرْوَةٌ
1453	firm, unfailing	وُثْقَى
1454	never breaking	لَا انْفِصَامَ
1455	protecting friend, patron (pl.: أَوْلِيَاءُ)	وَلِيٌّ
1456	pl. darkness	ظُلُمَاتٌ
1457	light	نُورٌ

Ruku'	34	v: 4	2	رَكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

1458	argued, disputed	حَاجٌّ
1459	gives life	يُحْيِي
1460	causes death	يُمِيتُ
1461	I	أَنَا
1462	fg. sun	شَمْسٌ
1463	became dumb founded, confounded	بُهْتٌ
1464	or	أَوْ

1465	like	كَ	put together	
1466	passed by	مَرَّ	1484 we clothe	نَكْسُواْ
	(vn.: مُرُورٌ)		1485 flesh	لَحْمًا
1467	township, hamlet, town	قَرْيَةً	1486 im. show me	أَرِنِي
	(pl.: قُرَى)		1487 did (you) not	أَوَلَمْ
1468	fg. she, it	هِيَ	1488 to be at ease	يَظْمِنَنَّ
1469	fg. overturned	خَاوِيَةً	1489 my heart (heart: قَلْبٌ)	قَلْبِيْ
1470	roofs, turrets	عُرُوشٌ	1490 im. take	خُذْ
1471	fg. this	هَذِهِ	1491 four	أَرْبَعَةً
1472	made to die, caused death	أَمَاتَ	1492 bird	طَيْرٍ
1473	one hundred	مِائَةً		(pl.: طُيُورٌ)
1474	year	عَامٌ	1493 im. tame	صُرْ
1475	you tarried / remained thus	لَبِثْتَ	1494 mountain	جَبَلٍ
1476	food	طَعَامٌ		(pl.: جِبَالٌ)
1477	drink	شَرَابٌ	1495 portion, part	جُزْءٌ
1478	not rotten, untouched	لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ	1496 with speed	سَعِيًّا
	by the passing of time			
1479	im. look	أَنْظُرْ		رَكْعَةً
1480	ass, donkey	حِمَارٌ	1497 grain, seed	حَبَّةٌ
1481	bones	عِظَامٌ	1498 grows	أَنْبَتَتْ
1482	how	كَيْفَ		(vn.: أَنْبَاتٌ)
1483	we set up /	نُنْشِئُ (ن ش ز)	1499 seven	سَبْعَ
			1500 ears (of corn)	سَنَابِلَ

	(sr.: سُبُلَةٌ)		1517	fell	أَصَابَ
1501	gives manifold, multiplies, increases (vn.: مُضَاعَفَةٌ)	يُضَاعَفُ	1518	rainstorm	وَأَبَلَ
1502	they spend (vn.: إِنْفَاقٌ)	يُنْفِقُونَ	1519	smooth, bare	صَلْدًا
1503	pl. wealth (sr.: مَالٌ)	أَمْوَالُ	1520	they have no control	لَا يَقْدِرُونَ
1504	do not follow (vn.: اتِّبَاعٌ)	لَا يُتَّبَعُونَ	1521	in search of, seek	ابْتِغَاءً
1505	reminding (others) of generosity	مِنَّا	1522	pleasure of Allah	مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ
1506	hurt	أَذَى	1523	certainty, strengthening	تَثْبِيثًا
1507	kind word	قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ	1524	garden (pl.: جَنَّاتٌ)	جَنَّةً
1508	forgiveness	مَغْفِرَةٌ	1525	on a height	رَبْوَةً
1509	charity	صَدَقَةٌ	1526	fruits, yields (of harvest)	أَكْلُ
1510	self sufficient, free of all wants	غَنِيٌّ	1527	dl. two fold	ضِعْفَيْنِ
1511	forbearing	حَلِيمٌ	1528	showers, dew	طَلٌّ
1512	ni. pl. void not, cancel not	لَا تُبْطَلُوا	1529	liked	وَدَّ
1513	like him who	كَالَّذِي	1530	any of you	أَحَدُكُمْ
1514	to be seen (of)	رِئَاءً	1531	pl. palm trees, date palms	نَخِيلٌ
1515	hard, barren / smooth rock	صَفْوَانٌ	1532	pl. vines (sr.: عِنَبٌ)	أَعْنَابٌ
1516	soil, dust	تُرَابٌ	1533	old age	كِبَرٌ
			1534	children	ذُرِّيَّةٌ
			1535	pl. feeble, weak	ضُعَفَاءُ

	(sr.: ضَعِيفٌ)				1555	pl. you disclose	تُبْدُوا (ب د و)
1536	sr. whirlwind, hurricane	إِعْصَارٌ			1556	well, good	نَعِمًا
1537	fg. consumed by fire, burnt	احْتَرَقَتْ (ح ر ق)			1557	pl. poor, needy	فُقَرَاءُ
1538	pl. you may ponder, you may give thought	تَتَفَكَّرُونَ			1558	atones, removes from	يُكَفِّرُ
					1559	ill deeds, evils	سَيِّئَاتٍ
						(sr.: سَيِّئَةٌ)	
1539	good things	طَيِّبَةٍ			1560	it is not	لَيْسَ
1540	ni. pl. seek not	لَا تَيْمَمُوا			1561	but	لَكِنْ
1541	bad / vile things	خَبِيثٍ			1562	Allah's countenance, Allah's face	وَجْهَ اللَّهِ
1542	pl. you would not	لَسْتُمْ			1563	repaid fully, redeemed back, 1604	يُوفِّ
1543	ap. takers, acceptors	اخْذِي					
1544	pl. you close eyes	تُعْمِضُوا			1564	pv. straitened (restricted from travel)	أَخْصِرُوا (ح ص ر)
1545	to close eyes	غَمَضٌ			1565	to travel / move about	صَرَبًا
1546	owner of praise	حَمِيدٌ			1566	thinks, accounts	يَحْسِبُ (ح س ب)
1547	poverty	فَقْرٌ			1567	pl. wealthy (people), those free from want	أَغْنِيَاءُ
1548	obscenity	فَحْشَاءُ				(sr.: غَنِيٌّ)	
1549	gives, grants	يُؤْتِي			1568	restraint, modesty	تَعَفُّفٌ
1550	wisdom	حِكْمَةٌ			1569	you know / recognize	تَعْرِفُ (ع ر ف)
1551	receives admonition	يَذَكَّرُ			1570	mark	سِيمًا
1552	almsgiving, spending	نَفَقَةٌ			1571	importunity, (wrapped, covered)	إِلْحَافًا
1553	pl. you made vow	نَذَرْتُمْ					
1554	if	إِنْ					

Ruku'	37	v: 7	5	رَكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

3rd Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ
----------	-----	----------------------------------

1572	in secret	سِرًّا
1573	openly	عَلَانِيَةً
1574	usury, interest	الرِّبَا
1575	they will not stand / rise up	لَا يَقُومُونَ
1576	as, like	كَمَا
1577	driven to madness, confounded	يَتَخَبَّطُ
1578	to touch	مَسَّ
1579	trade	بَيْعَ
1580	came	جَاءَ
1581	admonition	مَوْعِظَةٌ
1582	refrained, desisted	انْتَهَى
1583	(that is) past, passed	سَلَفَ
1584	repeated (vn.: عَوَّدُ)	عَادَ
1585	to blight, to deprive	مَحَقَّ
1586	increases	يُزِيدُ
1587	impious, ungrateful (sr.: كَافِرٌ)	كَفَّارٌ

1588	guilty, sinner	أَثِيمٌ
1589	im. pl. give up	ذَرَوْا
1590	remained, remnant	بَقِيَ
1591	ap. believers	مُؤْمِنِينَ
1592	then be warned, then take notice	فَاذْكُرُوا
1593	war	حَرْبٌ
1594	if	إِنْ
1595	pl. you repent	تُبْتَغُوا
1596	principal, capital sums	رُؤُوسٌ
1597	the one with	ذُو
1598	difficulty	عُسْرَةٌ
1599	to postpone, to grant time	نَظْرَةٌ
1600	ease	مَيْسَرَةٌ
1601	that	أَنَّ
1602	pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount	تَصَدَّقُوا
1603	pl. pv. you will be brought back	تُرْجَعُونَ
1604	be paid in full, 1563	تُؤْفَى

Ruku'	38	v: 8	6	رَكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

1605	pl. you borrow from one another	تَدَايَنْتُمْ
------	------------------------------------	---------------

1606	debt	دَيْنٌ	1625	will remind (the other)	تُذَكِّرُ
1607	fixed term	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى	1626	the other	أُخْرَى
1608	and (he) should record / write	وَلْيَكْتُبْ	1627	when they are summoned or called	إِذَا مَا دُعُوا
1609	scribe, writer	كَاتِبٌ	1628	ni. pl. be not averse, disdain not	لَا تَسْمُؤْا
1610	equity, justice	عَدْلٌ	1629	to averse, to disdain	سَامٌ
1611	should not refuse	لَا يَأْبَ	1630	small, short	صَغِيرًا
1612	(he shall) dictate	يُمْلِلَ	1631	great, big	كَبِيرًا
1613	diminish, lessen, decrease	يُنْخَسِرُ	1632	more equitable / just	أَفْسَطُ
1614	man of low understanding, mentally defecient	سَفِيهًا	1633	more upright	أَقْوَمُ
1615	weak, feeble, infirm	ضَعِيفًا	1634	testimony, witness	شَهَادَةٌ
1616	guardian	وَلِيٌّ	1635	small	أَدْنَى
1617	im. pl. call to / get witness	اسْتَشْهِدُوا	1636	ni. pl. you doubt not (vn.: رَيْبٌ)	لَا تَرْتَابُوا
1618	dl. two witnesses	شَهِيدَيْنِ	1637	hand to hand, on the spot	حَاضِرَةً
1619	men (sr.: رَجُلٌ)	رَجَالٌ	1638	pl. you transact / carry out (د و ر)	تُدِيرُونَ
1620	dl. two women	امْرَأَتَيْنِ	1639	let no harm be done (ض ر ر)	لَا يُضَارَّ
1621	pl. you approve / agree	تَرْضَوْنَ	1640	sin, unGodliness	فُسُوقٌ
1622	witnesses	شُهَدَاءَ	1641	teaches	يُعَلِّمُ
1623	fg. errs (through forgetfulness)	تَضِلُّ	1642	pledge	رَهَانَ
1624	one out of the two (women)	إِحْدَاهُمَا	1643	pp. taken in hand	مَقْبُوضَةً

1644	entrusted, trusted	أَمِنَ					
1645	deliver up, discharge	يُؤَدِّ					
1646	sinful	اِثْمٌ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>39</td> <td>v: 2</td> <td>7</td> <td>رَكُوعٌ</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	39	v: 2	7	رَكُوعٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	39	v: 2	7	رَكُوعٌ			
1647	pl. you make known / bring into open	تُبَدُّوْا					
1648	reckons, accounts for	يُحَاسِبُ (ح س ب)					
1649	we heard / listened	سَمِعْنَا					
1650	we obeyed / followed	أَطَعْنَا					
1651	(grant us) your forgiveness	غُفْرَانُكَ					
1652	end of journey, return	مَصِيرٌ					
1653	does not burden	يُكَلِّفُ (ك ل ف) لَا					
1654	we forgot	نَسِينَا					
1655	we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly	أَخْطَأْنَا					
1656	im. and pardon (us)	وَاعْفُ					
1657	our protector / master	مَوْلَانَا					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>40</td> <td>v: 3</td> <td>8</td> <td>رَكُوعٌ</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	40	v: 3	8	رَكُوعٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	40	v: 3	8	رَكُوعٌ			

{ سُورَةُ آلِ عِمْرَانَ }

The Family of Imran

Surah 3: Aal-e-'Imran

1658	revealed (sent down	نَزَّلَ
------	---------------------	---------

	step by step)	
1659	ap. confirming	مُصَدِّقًا
1660	before it	بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
1661	avenger of retribution	ذُو انتِقَامٍ
1662	is not hidden	لَا يَخْفَى
1663	fashions, shapes (ص و ر)	يُصَوِّرُ
1664	wombs	أَرْحَامٍ
1665	as	كَيْفَ
1666	firmly constructed, clear	مُحْكَمَاتٍ
1667	foundation of the book, substance of the book	أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ
1668	others	أُخَرُ
1669	allegorical (not entirely clear)	مُتَشَابِهَاتٍ
1670	deviation, perversity	زَيْغٌ
1671	seeking	ابْتِغَاءً
1672	confusion	فِتْنَةً
1673	interpretation, explanation	تَأْوِيلٌ
1674	pl. firmly grounded / sound (people)	رَاسِخُونَ (ر س خ)
1675	ni. cause not to stray / deviate	لَا تُزِغْ (ز ي غ)
1676	im. bestow, grant	هَبْ
1677	from your side	مِنْ لَدُنْكَ

1678	bestower, granter	وَهَّابٌ	1696	to see, to perceive	رَأَى					
1679	ap. one who gathers or assembles	جَامِعٌ	1697	eye	عَيْنٌ					
1680	promise, tryst	مِيعَادٌ	1698	strengthens, supports	يُؤَيِّدُ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>1</td><td>v: 9</td><td>9</td><td>رَكْعَةٌ</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	1	v: 9	9	رَكْعَةٌ	1699	help	نَصَرَ
Ruku'	1	v: 9	9	رَكْعَةٌ						
1681	fuel	وَقُودٌ	1700	lesson	عِبْرَةٌ					
1682	like	كَ	1701	those (who have), those of	أُولَى					
1683	way of doing something	دَابٌّ	1702	pl. eyes (insight)	أَبْصَارٌ					
1684	sins (sr.: ذُنُوبٌ)	ذُنُوبٌ	1703	pv. beautified	زِينٌ					
1685	severe, strict, terrible	شَدِيدٌ	1704	love	حُبٌّ					
1686	retribution, punishment	عِقَابٌ	1705	joys, worldly desires	شَهَوَاتٌ					
1687	pv. pl. you shall be overcome	تُغْلَبُونَ		pleasurable things (sr.: شَهْوَةٌ)						
1688	resting place	مِهَادٌ	1706	women	نِسَاءٌ					
1689	dl. two hosts / armies (sr.: فِئَةٌ)	فِئَتَيْنِ	1707	children, offspring, sons	بَنِينَ					
1690	dl. they two met	إِلْتَقَتَا (ل ق ي)	1708	hoards, treasures	قَنَاطِيرُ					
1691	fighting	تُقَاتِلُ (ق ت ل)	1709	hoarded, heaped up	مُقَنْطَرَةٌ					
1692	another	أُخْرَى	1710	gold	ذَهَبٌ					
1693	ap. fg. disbelieving, denying	كَافِرَةٌ	1711	silver	فِصَّةٌ					
1694	they see	يَرَوْنَ	1712	horses	خَيْلٌ					
1695	dl. twice in their number	مِثْلَيْنِ	1713	branded	مُسَوَّمَةٌ					
			1714	cattle	أَنْعَامٌ					
			1715	land, tilth, cultivation	حَرْثٌ					

1716	excellent abode, best resort	حُسْنُ الْمَأْبِ
1717	spouses	أَزْوَاجَ
1718	pp. fg. purified	مُطَهَّرَةً
1719	goodwill, pleasure	رِضْوَانٍ
1720	one who sees, beholder (vn.: بَصَارَةٌ)	بَصِيرٌ
1721	slaves, bondsmen, servants	عِبَادٌ
1722	im. guard us from, save us (im. guard: قِ; us: نَا)	قِنَا
1723	pl. truthful, true (people)	صَادِقِينَ
1724	pl. obedient, devout ones	قَانِتِينَ
1725	obedient, devout	قَانِتٌ
1726	those who spend	مُنْفِقِينَ
1727	those who pray for pardon	مُسْتَغْفِرِينَ
1728	pl. dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning	أَسْحَارًا
1729	bore witness	شَهِدَ
1730	that he	أَنَّهُ
1731	men of learning, learned	أُولُو الْعِلْمِ
1732	maintaining, standing firm	قَائِمٌ
1733	justice, equity	قِسْطٌ

1734	mighty, powerful	عَزِيزٌ
1735	wise	حَكِيمٌ

3rd Part	1/2	نصف جزء: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ
----------	-----	---------------------------

1736	swift in reckoning / calling to account	سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ
1737	I have surrendered, submitted	أَسْلَمْتُ
1738	myself, my face	وَجْهِي
1739	(those) who followed me	مَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي
1740	they turned back / away	تَوَلَّوْا
1741	to convey, to deliver	بَلَاغٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 11	10	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	-------	----	----------

1742	they enjoin	يَأْمُرُونَ
1743	have come to naught, failed	حَبِطَتْ (ح ب ط)
1744	deceived, deluded	غَرَّ
1745	what they invent, what they forge / fabricate	مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ
1746	how	كَيْفَ
1747	be in full	وُفِّيَتْ
1748	O Allah!	اللَّهُمَّ
1749	owner, sovereign	مَالِكٌ
1750	sovereignty, dominion	مُلْكٌ
1751	you please / will	تَشَاءُ

1752	you take off / strip off (ن ز ع)	تَنْزِعُ	1771	pp. dedicated	مُحَرَّرًا
1753	you bring low, you humiliate	تُدِلُّ	1772	fg. delivered, gave birth	وَضَعَتْ
1754	hand	يَدٌ	1773	gave birth, delivered	وَضَعَ
1755	verily you	إِنَّكَ	1774	the male	الذَّكَرُ
1756	you make pass, (و ل ج)	تُؤَلِّجُ	1775	female	أُنْثَى
	you plunge		1776	I named (س م و)	سَمَّيْتُ
1757	night	لَيْلٌ	1777	I seek protection, (ع و ذ)	أَعِيذُ
1758	day	نَهَارٌ		I commit to protection	
1759	friends, allies	أَوْلِيَاءُ	1778	made (her) grow	أَبَّتْ
1760	besides	دُونِ	1779	growth	نَبَاتًا
1761	in anything	فِي شَيْءٍ	1780	appointed guardian	كَفَّلَ
1762	to guard, to protect	ثِقَاةٌ	1781	sanctuary, chamber	مِحْرَابٌ
1763	warns, cautions (ح ذ ر)	يُحَذِّرُ	1782	whence, from where	أُنَى
1764	himself, his self	نَفْسَهُ	1783	there, that place	هُنَالِكَ
1765	confronted, presented	مُحَضَّرًا	1784	prayed	دَعَا
1766	a mighty space	أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا	1785	im. bestow, grant	هَبْ
	of distance, a great distance		1786	from Your (bounty / presence)	مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ
1767	full of pity, kindness	رَوْوْفٌ	1787	ap. confirming, one who confirms	مُصَدِّقًا
			1788	word	كَلِمَةً
1768	descendant, offspring	ذُرِّيَّةٌ	1789	leader, noble	سَيِّدًا
	(pl.: ذُرِّيَّاتٌ)		1790	chaste	حَصُورًا
1769	woman, wife	امْرَأَةً			
1770	womb, belly	بَطْنٌ			

Ruku'	3	v: 10	11	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

1791	son (pl.:	غِلْمَانٌ	غُلَامٌ	1811	those brought near	مُقَرَّبِينَ
1792	old-age		كِبَرٌ		(unto Allah)	
1793	barren		عَاقِرٌ	1812	cradle	مَهْدٌ
1794	that not (	أَنْ + لَا)	أَلَّا	1813	manhood, maturity	كَهْلًا
1795	tokens, gestures		رَمَزًا	1814	man	بَشَرٌ
1796	im. praise, glorify		سَبَّحَ	1815	decreed, willed	قَضَى
1797	evening, early hours of night		عَشِيٍّ	1816	a matter, a thing	أَمْرًا
1798	morning		إِبْكَارٌ	1817	I fashion / create / make	أَخْلَقُ
			رَكْعَتٌ	1818	clay	طِينٌ
1799	im. be devout, be obedient		أَقْتَبِي	1819	like the shape / figure of	كَهَيْئَةٍ
1800	tidings, news (sr.:	نَبَأٌ	أَنْبَاءٌ	1820	bird (pl.:	طَيْرٌ
1801	we reveal		نُوحِي		(طَيْرٌ	
1802	you were not		مَا كُنْتَ	1821	to breathe into	نَفَخَ
1803	with them		لَدَيْهِمْ	1822	permission of Allah	إِذْنُ اللَّهِ
1804	with		لَدَيَّ	1823	I heal	أُبْرِئُ
1805	when they drew their lots		إِذْ يُلْقُونَ	1824	blind by birth	أَكْمَهَ
1806	pens (sr.:	قَلَمٌ	أَقْلَامٌ	1825	leper	أَبْرَصٌ
1807	which of them		أَيُّهُمْ	1826	pl. dead	مَوْتَى
1808	which		أَيُّ	1827	pl. you store up	تَدَّخِرُونَ
1809	they quarreled /		يَخْتَصِمُونَ	1828	perceived, became conscious	أَحَسَّ
	disputed			1829	helpers	أَنْصَارٌ
1810	illustrious, of great honour		وَجِيهًا	1830	disciples	حَوَارِيُّونَ
					(companions of Prophet	
					Jesus ﷺ)	

1831	we	نَحْنُ
1832	to plot, scheme	مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 13	13	رَكُوع
-------	---	-------	----	--------

3rd Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ
----------	-----	--

1833	(I will) take you / gather you	مُتَوَفِّيكَ
1834	one who lifts, raises, ascends	رَافِعٌ
1835	pays in full, recompenses	يُوفِّي
1836	rewards, wages, remuneration	أُجُورٌ
1837	dust	ثُرَابٌ
1838	we pray humbly / earnestly	نَبْتَهِلُ
1839	vn. to pray humbly/ (ب ه ل) earnestly	اِبْتِهَالٌ
1840	narrative, account	قَصَصَ
(قَصٌّ ، يَقْصُ ، قِصَّةٌ)		

Ruku'	6	v: 9	14	رَكُوع
-------	---	------	----	--------

1841	equal, equitable, common terms	سَوَاءٌ
1842	im. pl. come	تَعَالَوْا
1843	lords, gods	أَرْبَابًا
(sr.: رَبٌّ)		

1844	pl. you are	هَآ أَنتُمْ
1845	these, (those who)	هَآؤُلَآءِ
1846	pl. you argued / disputed	حَاجَجْتُمْ
1847	nearest of mankind	أَوْلَى النَّاسِ

Ruku'	7	v: 8	15	رَكُوع
-------	---	------	----	--------

1848	a party, a section	طَائِفَةٌ
1849	beginning of the day, daybreak	وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ
1850	singles out, specially chooses	يَخْتَصُّ
1851	you trust / entrust	تَأْمَنُ
1852	a treasure	قِنْطَارٌ
1853	will return / pay back	يُؤَدِّ
1854	you kept constantly	دُمْتَ
1855	ap. standing	قَائِمًا
1856	way, path	سَبِيلٌ
(pl.: سَبِيلٌ)		

1857	kept, fulfilled	أَوْفَى
1858	oaths	أَيْمَانٌ
1859	portion, share	خَلَاقٌ
1860	they distort / pervert	يَلْوُونُ
1861	their tongues	أَلْسِنَتَهُمْ

	(sr.:	لِسَانٌ		
1862	faithful servants of Allah	رَبَّانِيْنَ		
1863	pl. you teach	تُعَلِّمُوْنَ		
1864	pl. you study	تَدْرُسُوْنَ		
	Ruku'	8	v: 9	16 ركوع
1865	my burden (of covenant)	إِصْرِيْ		
1866	they seek	يَبْتَغُوْنَ		
1867	willingly	طَوْعًا		
1868	unwillingly	كَرْهًا		
1869	seeks	يَبْتَغِيْ		
1870	came, had come	جَاءَ		
1871	pv. will not be lightened	لَا يُخَفَّفُ		
1872	they put the things right / made amends	أَصْلَحُواْ		
1873	they increased	ازْدَادُواْ		
1874	earthful, in quantum of earth	مِلْءُ الْأَرْضِ		
1875	gold	ذَهَبًا		
1876	offered as ransom	اِفْتَدَى		
1877	painful	أَلِيمٌ		
	Ruku'	9	v: 11	17 ركوع

﴿

جزء : كُنْ تَنَالُوا

﴾

Part :4

1878	never, by no means	لَنْ
1879	pl. you will attain	تَنَالُواْ
1880	vn. to attain	نَيْلٌ
1881	the piety / righteousness	الْبِرِّ
1882	food	طَعَامٌ
1883	lawful	حَالًا
1884	forbade, made unlawful	حَرَّمَ
	(vn.: تَحْرِيمٌ)	
1885	invented (a lie), fabricated	اِفْتَرَى
1886	falsehood, lie	كَذِبٌ
1887	spoke truth	صَدَقَ
1888	upright, sane in faith	حَنِيفًا
1889	pv. is appointed / setup	وُضِعَ
1890	that, verily that	لَلَّذِيْ
1891	Bakkah, Makkah	بَكَّةَ
1892	place where Ibrahim ﷺ stood (for prayer), 868	مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ
1893	safe, secure	أَمِنًا
1894	pilgrimage to the house (of Allah)	حَجُّ الْبَيْتِ
1895	is able to undertake	اسْتَطَاعَ
1896	why	لِمَ

1897	pl. you hinder / obstruct	تَصُدُّونَ					
	(vn.: صَدَّ)						
1898	pl. you seek	تَبْغُونَ					
1899	crookedness	عَوَجًا					
1900	(they will) turn / send (you back)	يُرَدُّوْا					
	(vn.: رَدَّ)						
1901	pv. are recited / rehearsed	تُتْلَى					
1902	holds fast / firmly	يَعْتَصِمُ					
1903	to hold fast / firmly	اِعْتِصَام					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>10</td><td>v: 10</td><td>1</td><td>رَكْعَة</td></tr></table>		Ruku'	10	v: 10	1	رَكْعَة	
Ruku'	10	v: 10	1	رَكْعَة			
1904	cable, rope, cord	حَبْلٌ					
1905	all together	جَمِيعًا					
1906	enemies	أَعْدَاءٌ					
1907	made friendship, joined	أَلْفَ					
1908	pl. you became	أَصْبَحْتُمْ					
1909	brothers, brethren	إِخْوَانًا					
	(sr.: أَخٌ)						
1910	brink	شَفَا					
1911	abyss, pit	حُفْرَةٌ					
1912	saved, rescued	أَنْقَذَ					
1913	let there be	وَلْتَكُنْ					

1914	a band of people, a nation	أُمَّةٌ					
1915	whiten, lit up	تَبَيَّضُ (ب ي ض)					
1916	faces	وُجُوهُ					
	(sr.: وَجْهٌ)						
1917	blacken, darken	تَسْوَدُ					
1918	pv. made to return	تُرْجَعُ					
1919	all things, affairs, matters	الْأُمُورُ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>11</td><td>v: 8</td><td>2</td><td>رَكْعَة</td></tr></table>		Ruku'	11	v: 8	2	رَكْعَة	
Ruku'	11	v: 8	2	رَكْعَة			
1920	best community, best of peoples	خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ					
1921	pv. fg. raised up, evolved	أُخْرِجَتْ					
1922	pl. you forbid	تَنْهَوْنَ					
1923	indecentcy, evil	مُنْكَرٌ					
1924	trifling hurt	أَذَى					
1925	backs	أَدْبَارُ					
	(sr.: دُبُرٌ)						
1926	incurred, drew upon (himself)	بَاءَ					
1927	rebelled, disobeyed	عَصَوْا					
1928	used to transgress	كَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ					
1929	to transgress	اِعْتِدَاءَ					
1930	(they are) not	لَيْسُوا					
1931	alike, equal	سَوَاءٌ					

1932	parts, hours	آَنَاءَ	(فَوْهٌ sr.:)	
1933	they hasten / vie with one another	يُسَارِعُونَ	1949	pl. you are those هَا أَنْتُمْ أُولَآءِ
1934	good deeds, virtues	خَيْرَاتٍ	1950	they bit (past tense of bite) عَضُوا
1935	pl. righteous (persons) (صَالِحٌ sr.:)	صَالِحِينَ	1951	to bite عَضٌ
1936	pv. they will not be denied / rejected	لَنْ يُكْفَرُوا	1952	fingers, finger-tips أَنَامِلَ
1937	will not avail / profit them	لَنْ تُغْنِيَ	1953	rage غَيْظٌ
1938	wind (رِيَّاحٌ pl.:)	رِيحٍ	1954	im. pl. perish, die مُوتُوا
1939	biting and icy, intense cold	صِرٌّ	1955	with what is بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ
1940	harvest, tilth	حَرْثٌ	1956	pl. befalls you, (م س س) تَمَسَّسَكُمْ happens to you
1941	intimate friend	بَطَانَةٌ	1957	grieves them, تَسُوهُمْ is evil unto them
1942	they will not fail / spare no pains (الْوُ sr.:)	لَا يَأْلُونَ	1958	to rejoice فَرَحٌ
1943	ruin, corruption	خَبَالًا	1959	guile, cunning (idea) كَيْدٌ
1944	they loved / desired	وَدُّوا		
1945	pl. hamper / distress you (ع ن ت)	عَنَّتُمْ		
1946	came into open, appeared	بَدَتْ		
1947	vehement, hatred, malice	بَغْضَاءٌ		
1948	mouths	أَفْوَاهَ		

Ruku'	12	v: 11	3	ر ك و ع
-------	----	-------	---	---------

1960	you went out early morning or at day break (غ د و)	غَدَوْتَ
1961	you assign (positions)	تُبَوِّئُ
1962	assigned	بَوَّأَ
1963	positions	مَقَاعِدَ
	(مَقْعَدٌ sr.:)	
1964	battle	قِتَالٌ
1965	meditated, intended	هَمَّ

1966	two parties / sections	طَائِفَتَانِ	1984	they turn back / retire	يَتَقَلَّبُوا
1967	dl. they fail cowardly	تَفْشَلًا		(vn.: انْقِلَاب)	
1968	to fail cowardly, 2041	فَشَلٌ	1985	pl. ap. disappointed, frustrated	خَائِبِينَ
1969	(battle of) Badr	بَدْرٌ			
1970	utterly weak, helpless	أَذَلَّةٌ			
	(sr.: ذَلِيلٌ)				
1971	is it not?	أَلَنْ			
1972	supports, reinforces	يُمِدُّ			
1973	three thousand	ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ			
1974	pl. ob those who are sent down	مُنْزَلِينَ			
1975	nay, why not	بَلَى			
1976	immediately, all of a sudden	فَوْرٌ			
1977	five	خَمْسَةٌ			
1978	marked	مُسَوِّمِينَ			
		رَبِيعٌ مَّجْزَعٌ: لَنْ تَنَالُوا			
		4th Part	1/4		
1979	message of good cheer, glad tidings	بُشْرَى	1986	doubling, two-times	أَضْعَافًا
1980	set at rest, get assured	تَطْمِئِنَّ	1987	redoubling, multi-times	مُضَاعَفَةً
1981	cut off, destroyed	قَطَعَ	1988	pv. fg. is prepared	أُعِدَّتْ
1982	a part, a fringe	طَرَفًا	1989	im. pl. vie with one (س ر ع)	سَارِعُونَ
1983	abased, humiliated	كَبَتَ		another, hasten	
			1990	width	عَرْضٌ
			1991	ease, prosperity	سَرَاءٌ
			1992	adversity, time of hardship	ضَرَاءٌ
			1993	ap. those who control / repress	كَاطِمِينَ
			1994	wrath, anger	غَيْظٌ
			1995	ap. those who forgive / pardon	عَافِينَ
			1996	fg. evil thing, indecency	فَاحِشَةً
			1997	sins	ذُنُوبٌ
				(sr.: ذَنْبٌ)	
			1998	not	لَمْ
			1999	they persist / repeat	يُصِرُّوْا
			2000	excellent, bountiful	نِعَمٌ

2001	ap. workers	عَامِلِينَ					
2002	pl. systems, ways	سُنَنَ					
2003	im. pl. travel, go about	سِيرُوا					
2004	consequence, end	عَاقِبَةً					
2005	declaration, plain statement	بَيَانٌ					
2006	admonition, guidance	مَوْعِظَةً					
2007	ni. pl. faint not, loose not heart	لَا تَهِنُوا					
2008	overcome, rise high (sr.: اَعْلَى)	أَعْلَوْنَ					
2009	wound, distress	قَرْحٌ					
2010	touched, received	مَسَّ					
2011	days	أَيَّامٌ					
2012	we change by turns (vn.: دَوَّلٌ)	تُدَاوِلُ					
2013	purges, purifies	يُمَحِّصُ					
2014	vn. to purify, to purge	تَمْحِصُ					
2015	vn. to wipe out, to blight	مَحَقٌّ					
2016	pl. you wish / long	تَمَنُّونَ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>14</td> <td>v: 14</td> <td>5</td> <td>ر ك ع و ع</td> </tr> </table>		Ruku'	14	v: 14	5	ر ك ع و ع	أ
Ruku'	14	v: 14	5	ر ك ع و ع			
2017	will?	فَ					
2018	so, then	فَ					

2019	if	إِنْ					
2020	if it be that?, will (you) if ... then?	أَفَإِنْ					
2021	died	مَاتَ					
2022	pl. you turned back/ turned about	اِنْقَلَبْتُمْ					
2023	heels (sr.: عَقِبٌ)	أَعْقَابَ					
2024	term appointed, recorded time	كِتَابًا مُّوَجَّهًا					
2025	many a, how many	كَأَيِّنْ					
2026	devoted men, Godly men	رَبِّيُّونَ					
2027	to loose heart	وَهْنٌ					
2028	for that	لِمَا					
2029	befell, met with	أَصَابَ					
2030	weakness	ضَعْفٌ					
2031	they did not demean themselves / give in	مَا اسْتَكَاثُوا					
2032	excesses, wasted efforts	إِسْرَافٌ					
2033	im. make sure, make firm	ثَبَّتْ					
2034	good, excellent	حُسْنٌ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>15</td><td>v: 5</td><td>6</td><td>رَكْعَةٌ</td></tr></table>		Ruku'	15	v: 5	6	رَكْعَةٌ	
Ruku'	15	v: 5	6	رَكْعَةٌ			
2035	we shall cast / put	نُلْقِيْ					
2036	terror, dread	رُعْبٌ					
2037	warrant, authority	سُلْطَانًا					

2038	hapless, evil	بِئْسَ	2055	met, came face to face	التَّقَى					
2039	abode, home	مَثْوَى	2056	dl. two parties / hosts	جَمْعَانِ					
2040	pl. you routed /annihilated (vn.: حَسُّ)	تَحْسُونُ	2057	caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip	اسْتَزَلَّ					
2041	pl. you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968	فَشِلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)	2058	forgave, pardoned	عَفَا					
			<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>16</td> <td>v: 7</td> <td>7</td> <td>ر ك ع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	16	v: 7	7	ر ك ع
Ruku'	16	v: 7	7	ر ك ع						
2042	pl. you disagreed / disputed	تَنَازَعْتُمْ	2059	traveled	ضَرَبُوا					
2043	pl. you disobeyed (vn.: مَعْصِيَةٌ؛ عَصِيَانٌ)	عَصَيْتُمْ	2060	fighters (sr.: غَازِي)	غُزَّى					
2044	turned, directed	صَرَفَ	2061	anguish, to sigh and regret	حَسْرَةً					
2045	pl. you climbed (ص ع د)	تَصْعَدُونَ	2062	surely, verily	لَ					
2046	pl. you paid no heed / did not look back	لَا تَلُؤُونَ	2063	pl. pv. you shall be brought together / gathered together	تُحْشَرُونَ (ح ش ر)					
2047	that not	لِكَيْلَا	2064	it was by the, it was then of	فَبِمَا					
2048	missed	فَاتَ	2065	you became lenient / gentle (لَانَ؛ يَلِينُ)	لِنتَ					
2049	slumber	نُعَاسًا	2066	harsh, severe	فَطًّا					
2050	overcome (غ ش ي)	يَغْشَى	2067	hard of heart	غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ					
2051	Have we any part? Have we aught?	هَلْ لَنَا	2068	they dispersed / broke away	انْفَضُّوا					
2052	here	هَاهُنَا	2069	around you	حَوْلَكَ					
2053	went forth	بَرَزَ	2070	im. consult, counsel (vn.: مُشَاوَرَةٌ)	شَاوِرَ					
2054	places to lie down, death places	مَضَاجِعَ								

2071	you resolved / took decision	عَزَمْتَ			
2072	ap. those who place / put their trust	مُتَوَكِّلِينَ			
2073	forsook, withdrew help	خَذَلَ			
2074	deceives, acts dishonestly	يُغَلِّ			
2075	deceived, acted dishonestly	غَلَّ			
2076	pv. is repaid in full	ثَوَّقَى			
2077	condemned, displeased	سَخَطَ			
2078	resort, abode	مَأْوَى			
2079	hapless, evil, woeful, vile	بُئْسَ			
2080	journey's end, destination	مَصِيرَ			
2081	bestowed favor, showed grace	مَنَّ			
2082	sent, raised up	بَعَثَ			
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4th Part</td> <td>1/2</td> <td>نصف جزء: كُنْ تَنَالُوا</td> </tr> </table>			4th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: كُنْ تَنَالُوا
4th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: كُنْ تَنَالُوا			
2083	what?	أَ			
2084	and	وَ			
2085	when	لَمَّا			
2086	dl. twice (as great)	مِثْلِي			
2087	whence, from where, how	أَنَّى			
2088	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوا			
2089	im. pl. come	تَعَالَوْا			

2090	<i>im. pl.</i> fight	قَاتِلُوا					
2091	<i>im. pl.</i> defend, push back	ادْفَعُوا					
2092	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ					
2093	nearer	أَقْرَبُ					
2094	they sat	قَعَدُوا					
2095	if, had (they)!	لَوْ					
2096	they had obeyed	أَطَاعُوا					
2097	<i>im. pl.</i> then avert, then turn away, then ward off	فَادْرُؤُوا					
2098	think not, reckon not	لَا تَحْسِبَنَّ					
2099	<i>pv.</i> (they are) given provision / sustenance	يُرْزَقُونَ					
2100	jubilant, rejoicing	فَرِحِينَ					
2101	they rejoice in glad tiding	يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ					
2102	they did not join	لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>17</td> <td>v: 16</td> <td>8</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	17	v: 16	8	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	17	v: 16	8	ركوع			
2103	they responded / answered	اسْتَجَابُوا					
2104	sufficient for us	حَسْبُنَا					
2105	most excellent trustee/ guardian	نِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ					
2106	they turned	انْقَلَبُوا					
2107	of bounty, grace	ذُوفَضْلٍ					

2108	makes (you) fear, frightens	يُخَوِّفُ	2126	rich, wealthy	أَغْنِيَاءَ					
2109	partisans, friends, allies	أَوْلِيَاءَ		(sr.: غَنِيٍّ)						
2110	im. pl. fear me	خَافُونَ	2127	im. pl. taste	ذُوقُوا					
	fear (im. pl.): خَافُوا ; me: نَ		2128	burning, fire	حَرِيقٌ					
2111	they vie with	يُسَارِعُونَ	2129	xg. oppressor, wrong-doer	ظَلَامٌ					
	one another, they hasten		2130	slaves, bondsmen (sr.: عَبْدٌ)	عَبِيدٌ					
2112	portion, share	حَظًّا	2131	offering, sacrifice	قُرْبَانٌ					
2113	we give rein, we grant respite	نُمَلِّئُ	2132	devours, consumes, eats	تَأْكُلُ					
2114	shameful, ignominious	مُهِينٌ	2133	why then	فَلِمَ					
2115	leaves, abandons	يَذَرُ	2134	pv. were denied, were rejected	كَذَّبَ					
2116	separates, sets apart,	يَمَيِّزُ	2135	ap. giving light,	مُنِيرٌ (ن و ر)					
	discriminates			of enlightenment						
2117	wicked, bad, evil	خَبِيثٌ	2136	fg. taste	ذَائِقَةٌ					
2118	good, pure	طَيِّبٌ	2137	pl. pv. you will be paid in full	تُوفَوْنَ					
2119	lets (you) know	يُطْلِعُ	2138	wages, recompense (sr.: أَجْرٌ)	أُجُورٌ					
2120	chooses, elects	يَجْتَبِي	2139	pv. is removed, drawn away	زُحِرَ					
2121	they hoard up / (ب خ ل)	يَخْلُونَ	2140	succeeded, became triumphant	فَازَ					
2122	pv. be hung around	يُطَوَّقُونَ		(vn.: فَوَزُ)						
	(their) necks									
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>18</td> <td>v: 9</td> <td>9</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	18	v: 9	9	ركوع	2141	comfort, enjoyment, goods	مَتَاعٌ
Ruku'	18	v: 9	9	ركوع						
2123	heard	سَمِعَ		and chattels						
2124	poor, indigent	فَقِيرٌ	2142	illusion, deception	غُرُورٌ					
2125	we	نَحْنُ	2143	matter of great resolution	عَزَمِ الْأُمُورَ					

2144	flung, threw away	نَبَذَ					
2145	behind	وَرَاءَ					
2146	backs (vn.: ظَهَرَ*)	ظُهُورَ					
2147	they have given / brought	أَتَوْا					
2148	pv. pl. be praised (ح م د)	يُحْمَدُونَ					
2149	to be safe, to be successful	مَفَازَةً					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>19</td> <td>v: 9</td> <td>10</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	19	v: 9	10	ركوع
Ruku'	19	v: 9	10	ركوع			
2150	those who have	أُولَى					
2151		أَلْبَابَ					
	(لُبٌّ*) (sr.:)						
2152	they remember / recall	يَذْكُرُونَ					
2153	standing	قِيَامًا					
2154	sitting	قُعُودًا					
2155	sides, reclining	جُنُوبَ					
	(جَنْبٌ*) (sr.:)						
2156	they contemplate / reflect	يَتَفَكَّرُونَ					
2157	in vain, without meaning and purpose	بَاطِلًا					
2158	Glory be to Thee	سُبْحَانَكَ					
2159	you humiliated / (خ ز ي)	أَخْزَيْتَ					
	covered with shame						
2160	ap. caller, announcer	مُنَادِيًا					

2161	im. remit, efface	كَفَّرَ
2162	evil deeds, misdeeds	سَيِّئَاتٍ
2163	im. make us die,	تَوَفَّنَا
	take our souls back	
2164	with	مَعَ
2165	pl. righteous, truly virtuous	أَبْرَارًا
2166	male	ذَكَرًا
2167	female	أُنْثَى
2168	pv. were persecuted,	أُودُوا
	suffered hurt	
2169	movements to and fro	تَقَلُّبَ
2170	lands, cities	بِلَادَ
	(sr.: بَلَدٌ)	
2171	habitation, abode	مَأْوَى
2172	resting place	مِهَادًا
2173	gift of welcome	نُزُلًا

4th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ خُزْءٍ: لَنْ تَنَالُوا
----------	-----	--

2174	ap. those who	خَاشِعِينَ
	humble themselves	
2175	im. pl. endure,	اصْبِرُوا
	persevere in patience	
2176	im. pl. outdo others in	صَابِرُوا
	endurance, excel in patience	

2177
im. pl. strengthen
رَابَطُوا

each other

Ruku'	20	v: 11	11	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ }

The Women
Surah-4: An-Nisaa

2178	spread, scattered	بَثَّ
2179	men (sr.: رَجُلٌ)	رَجَالًا
2180	pl. you demand from one another	تَسَاءَلُونَ
2181	ties of kinship, wombs	أَرْحَامَ
2182	watcher, observer	رَقِيبًا
2183	orphans	يَتَامَى
2184	sin	حُوبًا
2185	great	كَبِيرًا
2186	deal fairly / justly	قِسْطًا
2187	seemed good, pleased	طَابَ
2188	twos	مَثْنَى
2189	threes	ثَلَاثَ
2190	fours	رُبَاعَ
2191	justice	عَدْلًا

2192	became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives)	مَلَكَتْ
2193	right hands (vn.: يَمِينٌ)	أَيْمَانًا
2194	more likely, suitable	أَدْنَى
2195	that you (pl.) will not do injustice	أَلَّا تَعُولُوا
2196	dower, marriage portions, Mahr (sr.: صَدَاقٌ) (According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as Sadaqah, Ujr or Mahr)	صَدَقَاتُ
2197	willingly	نَحْلَةً
2198	with pleasure	هَنِيئًا
2199	with good cheer	مَرِيئًا
2200	means of support	قِيَامًا
2201	im. pl. cloth	أَكْسُوا
2202	to clothe	كِسْوَةً
2203	im. pl. test, make trial	ابْتَلُوا
2204	orphans (sr.: يَتِيمٌ)	يَتَامَى
2205	they reached / attained	بَلَغُوا
2206	found, perceived	اَنَسَ

2207	sound judgment, discretion	رَشْدًا					
2208	<i>im. pl.</i> deliver, hand over	اِدْفَعُوا					
2209	squandering, extravagantly	اِسْرَافًا					
2210	in haste	بِدَارًا					
2211	(let him) abstain	لَيْسْتَغْفِفَ					
2212	<i>pl.</i> you delivered / handed over	دَفَعْتُمْ					
2213	portion, share	نَصِيبٌ					
2214	parents	وَالِدَانِ					
2215	<i>pl.</i> those nearest in relationship	اَقْرَبُونَ					
2216	be little, small	قَلَّ					
2217	be much, large	كَثُرَ					
2218	allotted, ordained	مَفْرُوضًا					
2219	division, distribution	قِسْمَةً					
2220	near of kin, relatives	اَوْلُو الْقُرْبَى					
2221	(let them) fear / beware	لِيَخْشَ					
2222	justly, appropriate	سَدِيدًا					
2223	blazing fire	سَعِيرًا					
<table><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>1</td><td>v: 10</td><td>12</td><td>رُكُوع</td></tr></table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	12	رُكُوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	12	رُكُوع			
2224	portion	حَظٌّ					
2225	<i>dl.</i> two females	اِثْنَتَيْنِ					
2226	<i>dl.</i> two thirds	ثَلَاثًا					

2227	one-half, 1/2	نِصْفٌ					
2228	one-sixth, 1/6	سُدُسٌ					
2229	one-third, 1/3	ثُلُثٌ					
2230	brothers (or sisters)	إِخْوَةٌ					
2231	debt, dues	دَيْنٌ					
	(pl.: دِيُونٌ)						
2232	pl. you know not	لَا تَدْرُونَ					
2233	child, son	وَلَدٌ					
2234	one-fourth, 1/4	رُبْعٌ					
2235	one-eighth, 1/8	ثُمْنٌ					
2236	deceased man or woman having left neither parent nor children	كَالَاةٌ					
2237	brother	أَخٌ					
2238	sister	أَخْتٌ					
2239	each one, everyone	كُلٌّ وَوَاحِدٌ					
2240	sharers, those who share	شُرَكَاءٌ					
2241	not causing any harm / loss	غَيْرَ مُضَارٍّ					
2242	limits imposed by Allah	حُدُودُ اللَّهِ					
2243	transgresses	يَتَعَدَّى					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>2</td> <td>v: 4</td> <td>13</td> <td>رُكُوعٌ</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	2	v: 4	13	رُكُوعٌ
Ruku'	2	v: 4	13	رُكُوعٌ			
2244	those of (women) who	الَّتِي					

2245	four	أَرْبَعَةً	2263	solemn, firm, strong	غَلِيظًا					
2246	im. pl. confine	أَمْسَكُوا	2264	past, passed	سَلَفَ					
2247	dl. two persons	الَّذَانِ	2265	abomination, hateful	مَقْتًا					
2248	im. pl. punish	آذُوا	<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>3</td> <td>v: 8</td> <td>14</td> <td>رَكْعَة</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	3	v: 8	14	رَكْعَة
Ruku'	3	v: 8	14	رَكْعَة						
2249	im. pl. leave them (alone)	أَعْرِضُوا	2266	mothers	أُمّهَات					
2250	oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace	تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا		(أُمٌّ sr.:)						
2251	ignorance	جَهَالَةً	2267	daughters	بَنَات					
2252	forcibly, against will	كَرْهًا		(بِنْتٌ sr.:)						
2253	ni. pl. don't keep under constraint	لَا تَعْضُلُوا (ع ض ل)	2268	sisters	أَخَوَات					
2254	so that you (pl.) may take away	لِتَذْهَبُوا		(أُخْتٌ sr.:)						
2255	open, manifest	مُبَيِّنَةً	2269	pl. sisters of father	عَمَّات					
2256	im. pl. live or consort with them	عَاشِرُوا		(عَمَّةٌ sr.:)						
2257	may happen, may be possible	عَسَى	2270	pl. sister's daughters	بَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ					
2258	vn. to replace	اسْتَبَدَّلَ	2271	fg. they gave suck	أَرْضَعْنَ					
2259	place	مَكَانَ	2272	foster sisters (sisters from suckling)	أَخَوَاتُكُمْ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ					
2260	sum of money, treasure	قِنْطَارٌ	2273	pl. step daughters	رَبَائِبُ					
2261	gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other	أَفْضَى	2274	(under) protection, guardianship	حُجُورَ					
2262	covenant, pledge, bond	مِيثَاقٌ	2275	under your protection / guardianship	فِي حُجُورِكُمْ					
			2276	wives, spouses, (حَلِيلَةٌ sr.:)	حَلَائِلَ					

2277	loins	أَصْلَابٌ*
	(sr.: صُلْبٌ)	
2278	dl. two sisters	أُخْتَيْنِ
	(sr.: أُخْتٌ)	
﴿ جزء : وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ Part :5 ﴾		
2279	married women, those who have husbands	مُحْصَنَات
2280	those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity	مُحْصِنِينَ
2281	fornicators	مُسَافِحِينَ
2282	dowers, portions	أُجُورٌ
	(that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marriage or Nikah).	
2283	to afford, have means	طَوَّلًا
2284	believing free women	مُحْصَنَات
2285	maids, slave-girls	فَتَيَات
	(sr.: فَتَاةٌ)	
2286	honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified	مُحْصَنَات
	حِصْنٌ is derived from مُحْصَنَات	
	which means to enter into fort. The above three words numbered 2279, 2284, and 2286 are the same but their use conveys the appropriate meanings).	

2287

fg. not fornicators

غَيْرُ مُسَافِحَات

2288

to debauch,

أَخْدَان

secret paramour

2289

pv. be married,

أُحْصِنَ

taken in wedlock

2290

fg. they commit / come

أَتَيْنَ

2291

commit sin, doing wrong

عَنَتُ

Ruku'	4	v: 3	1	ر ك و ع
-------	---	------	---	---------

2292

ways, systems

سُنُنٌ

(sr.: سُنَّةٌ)

2293

vain desires, lusts

شَهَوَاتٌ

2294

incline, turn away

مِيلٌ

2295

with mutual consent,

عَنْ تَرَاضٍ

with mutual agreement

2296

aggression, malicious intent

عُدْوَانٌ

2297

we shall cast in

نُصْلِيهِ

(vn.: اصْلَاءٌ)

2298

pl. you avoid, shun

تَجْتَنِبُوا

(vn.: اجْتِنَابٌ)

2299

great sins, most heinous

كَبَائِرُ

(sr.: كَبِيرَةٌ)

2300

pv. pl. you are forbidden

تُنْهَوْنَ

2301

we will remit / efface / expiate

نُكَفِّرُ

2302	gate, entrance	مَدْخَلًا					
2303	noble, respectable, honorable	كَرِيمًا					
2304	ni. pl. covet not, do not desire	لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا					
2305	heirs, inheritors	مَوَالِي					
2306	made covenant, pledged	عَقَدَتْ					
2307	pl. your right hands	أَيْمَانُكُمْ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>5</td> <td>v: 8</td> <td>2</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	5	v: 8	2	ركوع
Ruku'	5	v: 8	2	ركوع			
2308	in charge, overseers, caretakers	قَوَّامُونَ					
2309	good / righteous women	صَالِحَات					
2310	fg. pl. obedient, fully devoted	قَانِتَات					
2311	rebellion, refractory conduct	نُشُوز					
2312	beds	مَضَاجِعَ					
2313	high, exalted	عَلِيًّا					
2314	arbitrator, umpire	حَكَمًا					
2315	neighbor	جَارٌ					
2316	neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor	جَارِ الْجُنُبِ					
2317	companion, fellow traveler	صَاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ					
2318	traveler, way farer	ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ					
2319	proud, arrogant	مُخْتَالًا					

2320	boastful, vainglorious	فَخُورًا					
2321	companion, intimate	قَرِينًا					
2322	what would be?	مَاذَا					
2323	if	لَوْ					
2324	so much as the weight of	مِثْقَالُ					
2325	if	إِنْ					
2326	there be	تَكُ					
2327	from His own self	مِنْ لَّدُنْهُ					
2328	we brought	جِئْنَا					
2329	these	هَؤُلَاءِ					
2330	be leveled	تُسَوَّى					
2331	discourse, fact	حَدِيثًا					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>6</td><td>v: 9</td><td>3</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	6	v: 9	3	ركوع
Ruku'	6	v: 9	3	ركوع			
2332	ni. pl. draw not near, approach not	لَا تَقْرُبُوا (ق ر ب)					
2333	intoxicated, drunken	سُكَارَى					
2334	vn. state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse	جُنُبًا					
2335	journeying, passers by	عَابِرِيْ					
2336	pl. you take bath	تَغْتَسِلُوا (غ س ل)					
2337	ill, sick	مَرَضَى					
	(sr.: مَرِيضٌ)						

2338	closets, (toilets)	غَائِطٌ
2339	pl. you touched, (did intercourse)	لَامَسْتُمْ
2340	pl. you make <i>tayammum</i>	تَيَمَّمُوا
2341	soil, sand	صَعِيدًا
2342	clean (good)	طَيِّبًا
2343	im. pl. rub therewith	امْسَحُوا
2344	pl. faces	وُجُوهُ
2345	benign, pardoning	عَفُورٌ
2346	they change / pervert / displace	يُحَرِّفُونَ
2347	context, (places) (sr.: مَوْضِعٌ)	مَوَاضِعَ
2348	we disobeyed	عَصَيْنَا
2349	im. hear	اسْمَعُ
2350	not made to hearing	غَيْرُ مُسْمِعٍ
2351	vn. twisting, distorting	لَبًّا
2352	tongues	أَلْسِنَةً
2353	vn. slandering, taunting	طَعَنًا
2354	more upright, more proper	أَقْوَمُ
2355	we will destroy / efface (ط م س)	نَطْمِسُ
2356	we turn (them)	نُرَدِّدُ (ر د د)

2357

backs

أَدْبَارُ

(sr.: دُبُرٌ)

2358

people of Sabbath

أَصْحَابُ السَّبْتِ

2359

executed, carried out

مَفْعُولًا

2360

save that, besides that

دُونَ ذَلِكَ

2361

invented, fabricated

اِفْتَرَى

2362

husk of a date-stone,
i.e., the least

فَتِيلًا

</

5th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ
----------	-----	---------------------------

2367	forever	أَبَدًا
2368	shadow, shade	ظِلًّا
2369	plenteous shadow, dark shade	ظِلِيلًا
2370	pl. you restore / render back	تُرَدُّوْا
2371	excellent	نِعْمًا
2372	those in authority	أُولَى الْأَمْرِ

2373	vn. interpretation	تَأْوِيلًا
		رَكُوع
		Ruku' 8 v: 9 5
2374	they claim / assert	يَزْعُمُونَ (ز ع م)
2375	they go / resort together for judgment	يَتَحَاكَمُوا
2376	aversion, to turn away	صُدُّوْا
2377	they swear	يَحْلِفُونَ
2378	not, (if)	إِنْ
2379	concord, harmony	تَوْفِيقًا
2380	im. leave (them) alone	أَعْرِضْ
2381	im. admonish	عِظْ
2382	effective word	قَوْلًا بَلِيغًا
2383	but nay! by Your Lord	فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ
2384	disputed, disagreed	شَجَرَ
2385	dislike, resistance, bar	حَرَجًا
2386	you decided / decreed	قَضَيْتَ
2387	they submit / surrender	يُسَلِّمُوا
2388	with entire submission	تَسْلِيمًا
2389	firmly, strongly	تَثْبِيْتًا
2390	truthful (people)	صَادِقِينَ
2391	companion	رَفِيقًا
		رَكُوع
		Ruku' 9 v: 11 6

2392	im. pl. take	خُذُوا
2393	precautionary measures for security	حِذْرٌ
2394	im. pl. advance, go forth, proceed	انْفِرُوا (ن ف ر)
2395	in detachment, separately	ثُبَاتٌ
2396	lags behind, tarries behind	يُخِطُّنَ
2397	vn. to delay / lag behind	تَبْطِئَةُ
2398	unto me, upon me	عَلَيَّ
2399	friendship, love, affection	مَوَدَّةٌ
2400	Oh! would that I had been	يَا لَيْتَنِي
2401	vn. success, achievement	فَوْزٌ
2402	they sell / trade	يَشْرُونَ
2403	what ails you, what happened to you	مَا لَكُمْ
2404	pp. those who are made feeble / weak / utterly helpless	مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ
2405	children	وَلَدَانِ
2406	its inhabitants	أَهْلُهَا
2407	from Thyself	مِنْ لَدُنْكَ
2408	strategy, craft	كَيْدٌ
		رَكُوع
		10 v: 6 7
2409	im. pl. withhold, hold back	كُفُّوا
2410	fear	خَشْيَةً

2411	why not	لَوْ لَا
2412	respite, a term, a while	أَجَلٌ
2413	equivalent to a piece of thread, least	فَتِيلًا
2414	wheresoever	أَيْنَمَا
2415	overtakes, finds out (د ر ك)	يُدْرِكُ
2416	towers, fortresses	بُرُوجٌ
2417	lofty, high, fortified	مُشِيدَةً
2418	so what ails, so what happened	فَمَا لَ
2419	they do not come near to	لَا يَكَادُونَ
2420	they understand (vn.: فَهَمَ)	يَفْقَهُونَ
2421	obedience	طَاعَةً
2422	planned at night time	بَيَّتَ
2423	they plan at night	يَبَيِّتُونَ
2424	they ponder / think deeply	يَتَدَبَّرُونَ
2425	verily they would have found	لَوْ جَدُّوا
2426	they propagate / spread	أَذَاعُوا
2427	they elicit / investigate	يَسْتَنْبِطُونَ
2428	im. persuade, urge	حَرَّضَ
2429	it may be, perchance	عَسَى
2430	will restrain / withhold	يَكْفُ

2431	very strong, hard enough	أَشَدَّ
2432	battle, conflict	بَأْسٌ
2433	stronger in inflicting punishment	تَنْكِيلًا
2434	portion, part	كَفْلٌ
2435	greetings	تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	11	v: 11	8	ركوع
-------	----	-------	---	------

5th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَالْمُخَصَّنَاتُ
----------	-----	----------------------------

2436	turned back, overthrown	أَرْكَسَ
2437	they join / meet / seek refuge	يَصِلُونَ
2438	fg. restricting, restraining	حَصَرَتْ
2439	gave power / dominion	سَلَّطَ

Ruku'	12	v: 4	9	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

2440	to set free	تَحْرِيرٌ
2441	neck, (slave)	رَقَبَةٌ
2442	blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives	دِيَةٌ
2443	(paid) fully	مُسَلَّمَةً
2444	dl. two months (sr.: شَهْرٌ)	شَهْرَيْنِ
2445	dl. consecutive, continuous	مُتَّابِعَيْنِ
2446	purposely, intentionally	مُتَعَمِّدًا
2447	pl. you went forth (to fight) marched forth	ضَرَبْتُمْ

2448	offered	أَلْقَى		
2449	you are not	لَسْتَ		
2450	profits, perishable goods	عَرَضٌ ^{١٨}		
2451	plunders, gains	مَغَانِمَ		
2452	equals not	لَا يَسْتَوِي		
2453	other than those	غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ		
who have a disabling hurt				
Ruku'	13	v: 5	10	ركوع
2454	caused to die, gave death	تَوَفَّى		
2455	in what state, in what manner	فِيمَا		
2456	strategy, devise a plan	حِيلَةً ^{١٩}		
2457	spacious area	مُرَافِعًا		
2458	to get	دَرَكَ		
2459	became due / incumbent	وَقَعَ		
Ruku'	14	v: 4	11	ركوع
2460	pl. you shorten / curtail	تَقْصِرُوا (ق ص ر)		
2461	puts in distress	يَفْتِنَ (ف ت ن)		
2462	you were	كُنْتَ		
2463	let it stand up / stand by	تَقُمْ		
2464	arms, weapons	أَسْلِحَةً ^{٢٠}		
2465	let it come up	تَأْتِ		
2466	precautionary measures	حِذْرٌ ^{٢١}		

for safety, 2393

2467 your baggage

أَمْتِعَتِكُمْ

2468 to attack, swoop

مَيْلَةً

2469 at once, suddenly

وَاحِدَةً

2470 rain

مَطَرٌ

2471 that you lay down

أَنْ تَضَعُوا

2472 pl. you are secure,
you feel safe from danger

إِطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ

2473 pl. you are
undergoing sufferings, hardships

تَأْلُمُونَ (ا ل م)

2474 pl. you hope

تَرْجُونَ

Ruku'	15	v: 4	12	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

2475 showed

أَرَا

2476 ap. breachers of trust,
treacherous

خَائِنِينَ

2477 quarrel, supporter, pleader

خَصِيمًا

2478 ni. do not dispute / plead

لَا تُجَادِلْ

2479 they deceive / defraud

يَخْتَانُونَ

2480 disloyal, trust breacher

خَوَانًا

2481 sinful, sinner

أَثِيمًا

2482 they hide / feel ashamed

يَسْتَخْفُونَ

2483 they make conspiracy
by night

يَبْشُرُونَ

2484 blames, accuses

يَرْمِ

2485

innocent

بَرِيئًا

2486

carried (burden),
accepted blame

احْتَمَلَ

Ruku'	16	v: 8	13	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

2487

fg. resolved, intended

هَمَّتْ

2488

taught

عَلَّمَ

5th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَالْمُخَصَّنَاتُ
----------	-----	---

2489

secret conference

نَجْوَى

2490

opposes, contends

يُشَاقِقُ

2491

we will make him enter

نُصَلِّهِ

Ruku'	17	v : 3	14	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

2492

besides that,
other than that

مَادُونِ ذَلِكَ

2493

female idols, goddesses

إِنَاثًا

2494

rebellious

مَرِيدًا

2495

they will cut (slit)

يَتَكَنَّ

2496

ears (sr.: اُذُنٌ)

الْأَذَانُ

2497

pl. cattle (sr.: نَعَمٌ)

الْأَنْعَامُ

2498

deception, beguile,
vain desires

غُرُورًا

2499

escape, refuge

مَحِيصًا

2500

more true

أَصْدَقُ

2501

words, speech

قِيلًا

2502

little bit, least

تَقِيرًا

2503

friend

خَلِيلًا

Ruku'	18	v: 11	15	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

2504

they consult / ask for decree

يَسْتَفْتُونَ

2505

pl. you desire

تَرْغِبُونَ

2506

husband

بَعْلٌ

2507

fg. made to be present / swayed

أُحْضِرَتْ

2508

greed, miserliness, selfishness

الشُّحُّ

2509

pl. you wished/ desired/ coveted

حَرَصْتُمْ

2510

pp. hanging, in suspension

مُعَلَّقَةٌ

2511

you also / too

إِيَّاكُمْ

2512

praise worthy

حَمِيدًا

2513

produces, brings forth

يَأْتِ

Ruku'	19	v: 8	16	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

2514

nearer

أَوْلَى

2515

the passion, the lust

الْهَوَى

2516

pl. you lapse / incline

تَلَوُّوْ

2517

they increased / exceeded

ازْدَادُوا

2518

they engage in talk

يَخُوضُوا

2519

conversation, talk

حَدِيثٌ

(pl.:

أَحَادِيثُ)

2520

they wait and watch

يَتَرَبَّصُونَ

- 2521 we overcome / protect نَسْتَحِذُ
 2522 we defend / نَمْنَعُكُمْ (م ن ع)
 guard you

Ruku'	20	v: 7	17	رَكْع
-------	----	------	----	-------

- 2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly كَسَالَى
 2524 those who sway / waver مُذَبْذَبِينَ
 2525 authority, warrant, proof سُلْطَانُ
 2526 clear proof, سُلْطَانًا مُبِينًا
 manifest authority
 2527 the rank الدَّرَكُ
 2528 lowest, deep أَسْفَلُ
 2529 made pure / sincere أَخْلَصُوا
 2530 what will (he) do? / gain? مَا يَفْعَلُ

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

﴿ جزء : لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ ﴾ Part:6

- 2531 to say loudly, to shout جَهْرًا
 2532 powerful قَدِيرًا
 2533 truly, in truth حَقًّا

Ruku'	21	v: 11	1	رَكْع
-------	----	-------	---	-------

- 2534 manifestly, plainly, openly جَهْرَةً
 2535 storm of lightening, صَاعِقَةٌ
 thunderbolt

- 2536 we forgave / pardoned عَفَوْنَا
 2537 ni. pl. transgress not, لَا تَعْدُوا
 violate not the limit, do not exceed
 2538 to crucify صَلَبٌ

- 2539 pv. made doubtful / شُبُهَةٌ (ش ب ه)
 dubious

- 2540 ap. those who give or pay مُؤْتُونَ

Ruku'	22	v: 10	2	رَكْع
-------	----	-------	---	-------

- 2541 Book of Psalms زَبُورُ
 of Prophet David عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

- 2542 we mentioned / قَصَصْنَا (ق ص ص)
 narrated

- 2543 vn. to speak تَكَلَّمَ

- 2544 ap. those who give مُبَشِّرِينَ
 good news or glad tidings

- 2545 ap. warners مُنْذِرِينَ

- 2546 argument, plea حُجَّةٌ

- 2547 road, way طَرِيقٌ

- 2548 easy يَسِيرًا

- 2549 ni. pl. don't exaggerate / لَا تَغْلُوا
 exceed

- 2550 word كَلِمَةٌ

- 2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast أَلْقَى

- 2552 three ثَلَاثَةٌ

- 2553 im. pl. cease, desist اِنْتَهُوا

Ruku'	23	v: 9	3	ركوع
2554	he will not	لَنْ يَسْتَكْفِرَ (ن ك ف)		
	disdain, will not feel too proud to			
2555	vn. to disdain,	اسْتَكْفَرُ		
	to regard with contempt			
2556	proof, argument	بُرْهَانٌ		
2557	they ask for a legal decision,	يَسْتَفْتُونَ		
	they seek a decree			
2558	two-third, 2/3	ثُلثَانٌ		
	(sr.: one-third or 1/3: ثُلثٌ)			

Ruku'	24	v:6	4	ركوع
-------	----	-----	---	------

{ سُورَةُ الْمَائِدَةِ }

The Table Spread

Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

2559	obligations, undertakings,	عُقُودٌ	
	covenants (sr.: عَقْدٌ)		
2560	beast	بَهِيمَةً	
2561	cattle	أَنْعَامٌ	
2562	unlawful, forbidden	غَيْرَ مُحِلِّيٍّ	
2563	hunting	صَيْدٌ	
2564	be in the state of pilgrimage	حُرْمٌ	
	(Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam.		
	In this state, two unstitched sheets		
	of white cloth are worn by male		
	pilgrims.		

2565	ni. pl. do not violate /	لَا تُحِلُّوْا	
	profane		
2566	monuments, symbols	شَعَائِرُ	
2567	the sacred month	الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ	
2568	offerings, animals	الْهَدْيُ	
	brought for sacrifice		
2569	collars or garlands put	قَلَائِدَ	
	around the necks of the animals		
	meant for sacrifice.		
2570	ap. those resorting /	الْمِئِينَ	
	intending to go		
2571	the sacred house,	الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ	
	the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)		
2572	you put off Ihram,	حَلَلْتُمْ	
	you went out of sacred territory		
2573	im. pl. you may hunt	اصْطَادُوا	
2574	vn. to hunt	اصْطَادَ (ص ي د)	
2575	let (it) not	لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ	
	provoke you		
2576	hatred, malice, enmity	شَنَانٌ	
2577	im. pl. you help one another,	تَعَاوَنُوا	
	you cooperate		
2578	transgression, enmity	عُدْوَانٌ	

6th Part	1/4	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ
----------	-----	------------------------------------

2579	dead, carrion	مَيْتَةً	
------	---------------	----------	--

2580	blood	دَمٌ
2581	flesh, meat	لَحْمٌ
2582	swine, pig	خِنْزِيرٌ
2583	over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated	أَهْلٌ
2584	pp. strangled	مُتَخَنِّقَةٌ
2585	pp. beaten to death	مَوْقُودَةٌ
2586	pp. dead after falling from height	مُتَرَدِّدَةٌ
2587	killed by goring of horns	نَطِيحَةٌ
2588	the beast, the wild animal	السَّبُعُ
2589	pl. you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).	ذَكَاتِكُمْ
2590	slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal	ذُبِحَ
2591	place of idols, altars	نُصُبٌ
2592	pl. you try the luck	تَسْتَقْسِمُوا
2593	divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune)	أَزْلَامٌ
2594	despaired, lost all hopes	يُسِسَ
2595	is driven / forced to	أُضْطُرُّ
2596	extreme hunger	مَخْمَصَةٌ
2597	one who has	مُتَجَانِفٌ

	an inclination	
2598	those who cause injury, inflict wound	جَوَارِح
2599	animals trained for, hunting hounds	مُكَلِّبِينَ
2600	they held / caught	أَمْسَكْنَ
2601	virtuous / chaste women	مُحْصَنَات
2602	those who take (Actually it was مُتَّخِذِينَ , but because it is مُضَاف , the last ن is dropped.)	مُتَّخِذِي

Ruku'	1	v: 5	5	ر ك و ع
-------	---	------	---	---------

2603	you stand / prepare	قُمْتُمْ
2604	both the hands	أَيْدِيٍّ
2605	pl. elbows	مِرَافِقٌ
2606	pl. heads	رُءُوسٌ
2607	feet (sr.: رِجْلٌ)	أَرْجُلٌ
2608	dl. ankles	كَعْبَيْنِ
2609	state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse	جُنْبًا
2610	privy, toilet	غَائِطٌ
2611	you touched, (did intercourse)	لَا مَسْتَمٌ

2612	ratified (covenant)	وَأَتَقَ					
2613	blazing fire, (hell)	جَحِيمٌ					
2614	intended	هَمَّ					
2615	they stretch out	يَسْطُورُوا					
2616	withheld, held back	كَفَّ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>2</td> <td>v: 6</td> <td>6</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>		<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 6	6	ركوع	
<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 6	6	ركوع			
2617	twelve	اثْنِي عَشَرَ					
2618	chiefs, wardens	نَقِيْبًا					
2619	pl. you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it)	عَزَّزْتُمُوْا					
2620	to breach / break	نَقَضَ					
2621	you will not cease to	لَا تَزَالُ					
2622	you will get information, you will find / discover	تَطَّلِعُ					
2623	im. overlook	اصْفَحْ					
2624	we have stirred up, we have caused	أَغْرَيْنَا					
2625	nearly, soon	سَوْفَ					
2626	they do, handiwork	يَصْنَعُوْنَ					
2627	paths, ways (sr.: سَبِيْلٌ)	سَبِيْلٌ					
2628	peace, salvation	سَلَامٌ					
2629	who has power	مَنْ يَمْلِكُ					

2630	destroys	يُهْلِكُ					
2631	we	نَحْنُ					
2632	sons (sr.: ابْنُ)	أَبْنَاءُ					
2633	beloved ones	أَحِبَّاءُ					
2634	so why, why then	فَلِمَ					
2635	mortal, man	بَشَرٌ					
2636	an interval (between two messengers)	فَتْرَةٌ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>3</td> <td>v: 8</td> <td>7</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	3	v: 8	7	ركوع
Ruku'	3	v: 8	7	ركوع			
2637	pv. was not given	لَمْ يُؤْتِ					
2638	holy	مُقَدَّسٌ					
2639	ni. pl. do not turn back	لَا تَرْتَدُّوْا					
2640	pl. you will be overthrown	تَنْقَلِبُوا					
2641	those of exceeding strength	جَبَّارِينَ					
2642	dl. two men	رَجُلَانِ					
2643	the gate, the door	الْبَابُ					
2644	never, forever	أَبَدًا					
2645	till they remain, as long as they remain	مَا دَامُوا					
2646	im. go	اذهَبْ					
2647	im. dl. fight	قَاتِلَا					
2648	here	هَاهُنَا					

2649	I have no control / power	لَا أَمْلِكُ
2650	myself	نَفْسِي
2651	my brother	أَخِي
2652	im. separate	أَفْرُقُ
2653	pp. forbidden	مُحَرَّمَةٌ
2654	forty	أَرْبَعِينَ
2655	year	سَنَةً
2656	they shall wander / roam	يَتِيهُونَ
2657	ni. grieve not, sorrow not	لَا تَأْسَ

Ruku'	4	v: 7	8	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

2658	im. and recite, and convey	وَأَثُلُ
2659	tale, story (news)	بَابَا
	(pl.: أَنْبَاءٌ)	
2660	two sons	ابْنَيْ
	(sr.: ابْنٌ)	
2661	dl. they offered	قَرَّبَا
2662	sacrifice, offering	قَرْبَانًا
2663	pv. was accepted	تُقْبَلُ

6 th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ
----------------------	-----	------------------------------

2664	you stretched	بَسَطْتَ
2665	towards me	إِلَيَّ

2666	your hand	يَدَاكَ
2667	ap. one who stretches	بَاسِطٌ
2668	you draw on yourself	تُبَوِّءُ
2669	you would be,	تَكُونُ
	you will become	
2670	fg. induced, made pleasant	طَوَّعْتُ
2671	became	أَصْبَحَ
2672	sent	بَعَثَ
2673	raven, (crow)	غُرَابٌ
2674	scratches	يَيْحَتُ
2675	hide, conceal	يُؤَارِي
2676	corpse, dead body	سَوَآةٌ
2677	woe unto me	يَا وَيْلَتِي
2678	am I unable /	أَعْجَزْتُ
	too weak to	
2679	I become	أَكُونُ
2680	I may hide / conceal	أُؤَارِي
2681	ap. those full of regrets,	نَادِمِينَ
	remorseful (sr.: نَادِمٌ)	
2682	(for) that cause / reason	أَجَلَ ذَلِكَ
2683	as if	كَأَنَّمَا
2684	ap. those committing	مُسْرِفُونَ
	excesses	

2685	they wage war	يُحَارِبُونَ (ح ر ب)
2686	they strive / endeavor	يَسْعَوْنَ
2687	pv. are crucified	يُصَلَّبُونَ
2688	pv. are cut off	تُقَطَّعَ (ق ط ع)
2689	opposite side, alternate	خِلَافَ
2690	pv. are expelled, exiled	يُنْفَوْنَ
2691	pl. you get power, you overpower	تَقْدِرُوا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	9	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

2692	way of approach, means	وَسِيلَةَ
2693	mg. thief	سَارِقٍ
2694	fg. thief	سَارِقَةٍ
2695	deterrent, example	نَكَالًا
2696	mouths (sr.: فَوْه)	أَفْوَاهَ
2697	eager listeners	سَمَاعُونَ
2698	others	الْآخَرِينَ
2699	those who swallow greedily	أَكَالُونَ (ا ك ل)
2700	forbidden things, illicit	سُحْتًا
2701	they seek judgment	يُحْكَمُونَ

Ruku'	6	v: 9	10	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2702	priests, rabbis, scholars	أَحْبَارَ
2703	eye	عَيْنَ
2704	nose	أَنْفَ
2705	ear	أُذُنَ
2706	tooth	سِنَ
2707	pl. wounds	جُرُوحَ
2708	just retribution, law of equality	قِصَاصَ
2709	expiation, atonement	كَفَّارَةَ
2710	we caused to follow, we sent (after)	قَفَيْنَا
2711	footsteps, footprints	آثَارَ
2712	watcher	مُهَيِّمِنًا
2713	law, Shariat	شِرْعَةً
2714	traced-out way, course of action	مِنْهَاجًا
2715	good works, virtues	خَيْرَاتَ

Ruku'	7	v: 7	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2716	turns (for friendship)	يَتَوَلَّ
2717	change, turn (of fortune)	دَائِرَةً
2718	they took oath, they swore	أَقْسَمُوا
2719	forcible, solemn	جَهْدَ
2720	their oaths	أَيْمَانِهِمْ

6th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربع جزء: لا يحب الله
----------	-----	-----------------------------

2721	becomes renegade, will turn back	يَرْتَدَّ
2722	humble, lowly	أَذَلَّةٌ
2723	stern, mighty	أَعَزَّةٌ
2724	blame, reproach, censure	لَوْمَةٌ
2725	ap. one who censures / blames	لَائِمٌ
2726	party, group (pl.: أَحْزَابٌ)	حِزْبٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2727	play, sport	لَعِبًا
2728	you call / proclaim	نَادَيْتُمْ
2729	you find fault, you disapprove	تَنْقِمُونَ
2730	shall I inform you (ن ب ء)	هَلْ أُبَيِّنُكُمْ
2731	retribution, recompense	مَثُوبَةٌ
2732	pl. monkeys, apes (sr.: قِرْدٌ)	قِرَدَةٌ
2733	pl. pigs, swines	خَنَازِيرٌ
2734	worse in rank	شَرٌّ مَكَانًا
2735	most strayed one, further astray	أَضَلُّ
2736	why not	لَوْ لَا

2737	rabbis, men of God	رَبَّانِيُونَ
2738	priests, scholars	أَحْبَارٌ
2739	pp. are fettered, tied up	مَعْلُولَةٌ
2740	fg. pv. is shackled / tied up	غُلَّتْ
2741	dl. wide spread, stretched out	مَبْسُوطَتَانِ
2742	we have cast / placed	أَلْقَيْنَا
2743	they lighted / kindled fire	أَوْقَدُوا
2744	war, battle	حَرْبٌ
2745	extinguished	أُطْفِئًا
2746	we effaced / remitted / expiated	كَفَرْنَا
2747	moderate, on right course	مُقْتَصِدَةٌ
2748	evil, vile	سَاءَ

Ruku'	9	v: 10	13	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

2749	will protect (vn.: عَصَمَةٌ)	يَعِصِمُ
2750	you are not	لَسْتُمْ
2751	you establish / stand fast by	تُقِيمُوا
2752	ni. pl. grieve / sorrow not	لَا تَأْسَ
2753	they became Jews	هَادُوا
2754	Sabians	صَابِئُونَ
2755	desired not	لَا تَهْوَى

2756	they thought / counted on	حَسِبُوا					
2757	they became blind	عَمُوا					
2758	they became deaf	صَمُّوا					
2759	the third of three	ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ					
2760	truthful / saintly woman	صَدِيقَةٌ					
2761	dl. they used to eat	كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ					
2762	im. see, look	اَنْظُرْ					
2763	pv. they are turned away / deluded away from the truth	يُؤْفِكُونَ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>10</td><td>v: 11</td><td>14</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	10	v: 11	14	ركوع
Ruku'	10	v: 11	14	ركوع			
2764	pv. were cursed	لُعِنَ					
2765	by the tongue	عَلَى لِسَانٍ					
2766	they rebelled / disobeyed	عَصَوْا					
2767	they transgress / exceed the limit	يَعْتَدُونَ					
2768	vn. to transgress, to exceed the limit	اعْتِدَاءٌ					
2769	they do not forbid / restrain one another	لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ					
2770	surely evil, surely bad	لَبِئْسَ					
2771	you (will) see	تَرَى					
2772	they make friends, they ally	يَتَوَلَّوْنَ					
2773	sent on before, sent forward	قَدِّمَتْ					
2774	condemned, incensed	سَخِطَ					

2775	you will surely find	لَتَجِدَنَّ
2776	affection	مَوَدَّةً
2777	priests, those devoted to learning	قَسِيسِينَ
2778	monks, those who have renounced the world	رُهَبَانًا

﴿ جزء : وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا ﴾ Part:7

2779	they heard / listened	سَمِعُوا					
2780	their eyes	أَعْيُنُهُمْ					
2781	fg. overflows	تَفِيضٌ (ف ي ض)					
2781a	tears	دَمْعٌ					
2782	rewarded	أَثَابَ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>11</td> <td>v: 9</td> <td>1</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	11	v: 9	1	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	11	v: 9	1	ركوع			
2783	ni. pl. forbid not, do not make unlawful	لَا تُحَرِّمُوا					
2784	pl. good, pure	طَيِّبَاتٌ					
2785	vain, void	لَعْوٌ					
2786	oaths	أَيْمَانٌ					
2787	you made a knot, you made binding	عَقَدْتُمْ					
2788	vn. to feed (others)	إِطْعَامٌ					
2789	average, more or less the same	أَوْسَطَ					

2790	you have sworn	حَلَفْتُمْ					
2791	idols, altars	أَنْصَابٌ					
2792	infamy, abomination, loathsome	رِجْسٌ					
2793	will cast, put	يُوقَعُ					
2794	what? will you? (interrogative)	هَلْ					
2795	those who abstain from, desist	مُتَّهِنُونَ					
2796	im. you turned away	تَوَلَّيْتُمْ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>12</td><td>v: 7</td><td>2</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	12	v: 7	2	ركوع
Ruku'	12	v: 7	2	ركوع			
2797	hunting	صَيْدٌ					
2798	to reach, to take, to grasp	تَنَالُ					
2799	spears, weapons	رِمَاحٌ					
2800	cattle (domestic) animals	نَعَمٌ					
2801	two (persons) known for justice	ذَوَا عَدْلٍ					
2802	to be brought to Ka'ba	بَالِغِ الْكَعْبَةِ					
2803	evil consequences, penalty	وَبَالَ					
2804	returned, repeated	عَادَ					
2805	traveler, seafarer	سَيَّارَةٌ					
2806	hunting on land	صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ					
2807	the sacred / inviolable house	الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>13</td><td>v: 7</td><td>3</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	13	v: 7	3	ركوع
Ruku'	13	v: 7	3	ركوع			

2808

fg. she-camel with split ears

بَحِيرَةً

set free in honor of some idol-gods

2809

fg. she-camel set free in

سَائِبَةً

honor of idol-gods

2810

fg. she-camel which gives

وَصِيْلَةً

birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.

2811

stallion camel

حَامٌ

freed from work

2812

enough for us

حَسْبُنَا

2813

we found

وَجَدْنَا

2814

mg. two

اِثْنَانِ

2815

you detain / stop / withhold

تَحْبِسُونَ

2816

you doubted

ارْتَبَيْتُمْ

2817

sinful people, sinners

الْثَمِينِ

2818

ascertained, get known

عُثِرَ

2819

dl. they became entitled

اسْتَحَقَّا

2820

dl. two (persons) nearest in kin

أَوْلِيَانِ

2821

more likely, more suitable

أَدْنَى

2822

pv. will be refuted

تُرَدُّ

Ruku'	14	v: 8	4	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

2823

what, how

مَاذَا

2824

pv. you were replied,

أُجِبْتُمْ

the response you received

2825

cradle

مَهْدٌ

2826	maturity	كَهْلًا
2827	clay	طِينٌ
2828	the likeness of	كَهَيْئَةٍ
2829	you breath into	تَنْفُخُ
2830	you heal	تُبْرِئُ
2831	born blind, blind since birth	أَكْمَهَ
2832	leper, leprosy patient	أَبْرَصَ
2833	I restrained	كَفَفْتُ
2834	table spread with food	مَائِدَةً

7th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا
----------	-----	----------------------------------

Ruku'	15	v: 7	5	رُكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

2835	I did not speak / say	مَا قُلْتُ
2836	while I dwelt, so long as I stayed	مَا دُمْتُ
2837	observer, watcher	رَقِيبٌ
2838	triumph, achievement	فَوْزٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 5	6	رُكُوع
-------	----	------	---	--------

{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ }				
The Cattle				
Surah 6: Al-An'aam				

2839	they hold (others as) equal, they ascribe rivals	يَعْدِلُونَ
------	---	-------------

2840	fixed term, appointed time	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
2841	you doubt	تَمْتَرُونَ
2842	ap. those who turn away	مُعْرِضِينَ
2843	soon, in time	سَوْفَ
2844	tidings, news	أَنْبَاءٌ
2845	time, age, era, generation	قَرْنٌ
2846	we had established, we gave place	مَكَّنَّا
2847	established, placed	مَكَّنَ
2848	rain in abundance	مِذْرَارًا
2849	streams, rivers	أَنْهَارٌ
2850	sins	ذُنُوبٌ
2851	we raised	أَنْشَأْنَا
2852	parchment, paper	قِرْطَاسٌ
2853	touched, felt	لَمَسَ
2854	angel	مَلَكٌ
	(pl.: مَلَائِكَةٌ)	
2855	we have confused / obscured / confounded	لَبَسْنَا
2856	they confuse (themselves), they obscure	يَلْبِسُونَ
2857	surrounded, overwhelmed	حَاقَ
2858	they scoffed	سَخِرُوا

2859	scoffed, mocked	سَخِرَ		
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	7	رَكُوع
2860	<i>im. pl.</i> travel, go about	سَيَّرُوا		
2861	end, consequence	عَاقِبَةٌ		
2862	<i>ap.</i> rejecters, beliers	مُكَذِّبِينَ		
2863	unto whom, whose	لِمَنْ		
2864	dwelt, rested	سَكَنَ		
2865	<i>ap.</i> originator, maker	فَاطِرٌ		
2866	feeds	يُطْعِمُ		
2867	<i>pv.</i> is not fed	لَا يُطْعَمُ		
2868	<i>pv.</i> I am commanded / ordered	أُمِرْتُ		
2869	<i>pv.</i> is averted / spared	يُصْرَفُ		
2870	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ		
2871	<i>ap.</i> reliever, remover	كَاشِفٌ		
2872	omnipotent, irresistibly supreme	قَاهِرٌ		
2873	over, above	فَوْقَ		
2874	what thing	أَيُّ		
<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 10	8	رَكُوع
2875	invented, fabricated	اِفْتَرَى		
2876	where	أَيْنَ		
2877	<i>im.</i> you assert /	تَزْعُمُونَ		

make believe	لَمْ تَكُنْ
2878 will not be	فِتْنَتَهُمْ
2879 their excuse / contention	وَاللَّهِ
2880 By Allah (oath of Allah)	مَا كُنَّا
2881 we were not	يَسْتَمِعُ
2882 listens	أَكِنَّةٌ
2883 veils, (covers)	فِقْهٌ
2884 to understand	وَقَرًّا
2885 heaviness, deafness	يُجَادِلُونَ
2886 they argue / dispute	أَسَاطِيرَ
2887 fables, tales, stories	أَوَّلِينَ
2888 old peoples, ancients	يَنْهَوْنَ
2889 they forbid / prohibit (others)	يَنْتَوْنَ
2890 they avoid / keep off (themselves)	وَقِفُّوا
2891 <i>pv.</i> they are made to stand	يَا لَيْتَنَا
2892 may it be that we!, would that we!	نُرَدُّ
2893 <i>pv.</i> we are to be returned / sent back	نَكُونُ
2894 we would be	بَدَا
2895 became clear, manifest, (present tense: يَبْدُو)	لَعَادُوا
2896 they surely would revert, they will commit the same	

2897	pp. those who will	مَبْعُوثِينَ
	be raised again	
2898	is it not	أَلَيْسَ

2916	flies	يَطِيرُ					
2917	its two wings	جَنَاحَيْهِ					
2918	peoples, nations, communities (sr.: أُمَّةٌ)	أُمَمٌ					
2919	whom Allah wills / wishes	مَنْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ					
2920	him only, unto him alone	إِيَّاهُ					
2921	removes, relieves	يَكْشِفُ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>4</td> <td>v: 11</td> <td>10</td> <td>ر ك و ع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 11	10	ر ك و ع
<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 11	10	ر ك و ع			
2922	they might become humble	يَتَضَرَّعُونَ					
2923	why not	لَوْ لَا					
2924	our disaster, our misfortune	بَأْسُنَا					
2925	pv. made fair, made alluring	زَيْنٌ					
2926	they forgot	نَسُوا					
2927	pv. what they were reminded	مَا ذُكِّرُوا					
2928	they rejoiced	فَرِحُوا					
2929	those in despair, dumb founded	مُبْلِسُونَ					
2930	was cut off	قُطِعَ					
2931	roots, remnants, last parts	دَابِرٌ					
2932	they turn away / aside	يَصْدِفُونَ					
2933	treasures of Allah	خَزَائِنُ اللَّهِ					

2934

I don't know /
have no knowledge

لَا أَعْلَمُ

2935

unseen

غَيْبٌ

2936

I do not say

لَا أَقُولُ

2937

are (they) equal?

هَلْ يَسْتَوِي

2938

blind

أَعْمَى

2939

one who sees

بَصِيرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 9	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2940

im. warn

أَنْذِرْ

2941

im. do not repel / drive away

لَا تَطْرُدْ

2942

morning

غَدَاوَةٌ

2943

evening

عَشِيٌّ

2944

his countenance / face

وَجْهَهُ

2945

not on you, you are
not accountable / answerable

مَا عَلَيْكَ

2946

we tried / tested

فَتَنَّا

2947

become clear / manifest /
plain

تَسْتَبِينَ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2948

pv. I am forbidden

نُهِيتُ

2949

you hasten /
are impatient

تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ

2950

no judgment,
no decision

إِنَّ الْحُكْمَ

2951

best of deciders /

خَيْرُ الْفَاصِلِينَ

	judges	مِفْتَاحٌ					
2952	key	مِفْتَاحٌ					
2953	pl. keys	مَفَاتِيحُ					
2954	does not fall / drop	مَا تَسْقُطُ					
2955	leaf, paper money	وَرَقَةٌ					
2956	wet, fresh	رَطْبٌ					
2957	dry (sear)	يَابِسٌ					
2958	you gained / committed	جَرَحْتُمْ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>7</td> <td>v: 5</td> <td>13</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 5	13	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 5	13	ركوع			
2959	guardian, caretaker	حَفَظَةٌ					
2960	they do not neglect / overlook	لَا يُفَرِّطُونَ					
2961	more swift, quicker	أَسْرَعُ					
2962	humbly, in humility	تَضَرُّعًا					
2963	secretly	خُفْيَةً					
2964	affliction, distress, pain	كَرَبٌ					
2965	covers, confounds	يَلْبِسُ					
2966	faction	شَيْعًا					
2967	will make you taste	يُذِيقُ					
2968	I am not	لَسْتُ					
2969	they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle	يَخْوَضُونَ					
2970	if, whenever	إِمَّا					

2971

cause you to forget

يُنْسِيَنَّكَ

2972

ni. do not sit

لَا تَقْعُدْ

2973

after remembrance /

بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ

recollection

2974

im. forsake, leave

ذَرْ

2975

fg. beguiled, deceived

غَرَّتْ

2976

pv. may get caught /

أَنْ تُبْسَلَ

destroyed

2977

intercessor

شَفِيعٌ

2978

fg. compensate, offer ransom /

تَعْدِلْ

equal amount

2979

full of every

كُلِّ عَدْلٍ

compensation, reparation

2980

pv. be given to ruin /

أُبْسَلُوا

perdition

2981

drink

شَرَابٌ

2982

boiling water

حَمِيمٌ

2983

painful

أَلِيمٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 10	14	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

2984

shall we call upon / invoke

أَنْدَعُوا

2985

pv. we may be turned back

تُرَدُّ

2986

heels

أَعْقَابٌ

2987

beguiled / fooled him

اسْتَهْوَتْهُ

2988

bewildered, perplexed

حَيْرَانَ

2989	companions, friends	أَصْحَابُ			
2990	im. come to us	اِئْتِنَا			
2991	be	كُنْ			
2992	so it becomes / shall become	فَيَكُونُ			
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>7th Part</td><td>3/4</td><td>ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا</td></tr> </table>			7th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا
7th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا			
2993	pv. be blown	يُنْفَخُ			
2994	trumpet (of resurrection)	صُورٌ			
2995	name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim (عليه السلام)	الْأَزَرُ			
2996	idols	أَصْنَامًا			
2997	I see thee	أَرَاكَ			
2998	we show	نُرِيْ			
2999	kingdom, governance, dominion	مَلَكُوتَ			
3000	covered, overshadowed	جَنَّ			
3001	saw	رَأَى			
3002	star	كَوْكَبًا			
3003	set	أَقْلَ			
3004	ap. things that set or go down	الْفَلِيقَيْنِ			
3005	mg. moon	قَمَرٌ			
3006	uprising, rising (in splendour)	بَازِغًا			
3007	fg. sun	شَمْسٌ			

3008	I turned (my face), I have set (my face)	وَجَّهْتُ					
3009	upright	حَنِيفًا					
3010	dl. two factions / parties	فَرِيقَيْنِ					
3011	more right, more worthy	أَحَقُّ					
3012	safety, security	أَمْنٌ					
3013	did not obscure/ mix/ confound	لَمْ يَلْبِسُوا					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>9</td><td>v: 13</td><td>15</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	9	v: 13	15	ركوع
Ruku'	9	v: 13	15	ركوع			
3014	they associated / set up partners	أَشْرَكُوا					
3015	we entrusted	وَكَّلْنَا					
3016	im. follow	اِقْتَدِهِ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>10</td><td>v: 8</td><td>16</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع
Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع			
3017	they did not attach proper value or esteem, they estimated	مَا قَدَرُوا					
3018	parchments, papers	قِرَاطِينَ					
3019	vain discourse, idle talk	خَوْضٌ					
3020	ap. that which confirms	مُصَدِّقٌ					
3021	before it	بَيْنَ يَدَيْ					
3022	you warn	تُنْذِرُ					
3023	mother of villages, Makkah	أُمُّ الْقُرَى					
3024	around	حَوْلَ					

3025

pl. agonies

غَمَرَاتٌ

3026

ap. those who stretch / spread

بَاسِطُوا

3027

disgrace, torment

هُونٌ

3028

you have come to us

جِئْتُمُونَا

3029

alone, single

فُرَادَى

3030

first time

أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

3031

we bestowed / granted

خَوَّلْنَا

3032

you claimed / asserted

زَعَمْتُمْ (ز ع م)

Ruku'	11	v: 4	17	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

3033

ap. one who splits / cleaves

فَالِقٌ

3034

date-stone, fruit kernel

التَّوَى

3035

pl. daybreak, dawn

إِصْبَاحٌ

3036

stillness, rest, repose

سَكَنًا

3037

reckoning, computing time

حُسْبَانًا

3038

measure, disposition

تَقْدِيرٌ

3039

stars

نُجُومٌ

(sr.:

نَجْمٌ

)

3040

produced, brought into being

أَنْشَأَ

3041

habitation, time limit

مُسْتَقَرٌّ

3042	repository, resting place (after death)	مُسْتَوْدَعٌ	3060	daughters	بَنَاتٌ					
3043	vegetation	نَبَاتٌ	3061	highly / sublimely exalted	تَعَالَى					
3044	green stock	خَضِرًا	3062	about what	عَمَّا					
3045	grain, corn (pl.: حُبُوبٌ)	حَبًّا	3063	they attribute / ascribe	يَصِفُونَ (و ص ف)					
			<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>12</td> <td>v: 6</td> <td>18</td> <td>رَكْعَةٌ</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	رَكْعَةٌ
Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	رَكْعَةٌ						
3046	thick clustered, closely growing	مُتْرَاكِبًا	3064	Originator	بَدِيعٌ					
3047	date-palm	نَخْلٌ	3065	how	أَنَّى					
3048	spathe, sheaths, pollen	طَلْعٌ	3066	has no, there is no	لَمْ تَكُنْ					
3049	bunches, clusters	قِنَوَانٌ	3067	consort, spouse	صَاحِبَةٌ					
3050	pendant, hanging low and near	دَانِيَةٌ	3068	that is, such is	ذَلِكُمْ					
3051	grapes	أَعْنَابٌ	3069	caretaker, guardian	وَكِيلٌ					
3051a	olives (sr. زَيْتُونَةٌ)	زَيْتُونٌ	3070	cannot comprehend / grasp	لَا تُدْرِكُ					
3052	pomegranate	رُمَّانٌ	3071	vn. to comprehend / grasp	ادْرَاكٌ					
3053	alike, similar	مُشْتَبِهًا	3072	pl. vision, sight	أَبْصَارٌ					
3054	fruits	ثَمَرٌ	3073	subtle	لَطِيفٌ					
3055	bore fruits, came to fruition	أَثْمَرَ	3074	you have studied	دَرَسْتَ					
3056	its ripening	يَنْعِهِ	3075	im. turn away, turn back	أَعْرِضْ					
3057	ripen, to ripe	يَنْعُ	3076	ni. pl. revile not, do not abuse	لَا تَسُبُّوا					
3058	they invented / ascribed	خَرَقُوا	3077	what will make you realise	مَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ					
3059	sons	بَنِينَ	3078	we will overturn / turn aside	نُقَلِّبُ					

3079	hearts	أَفْئِدَةً
3080	first time	أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ
3081	contumacy, trespass	طُغْيَانٍ
3082	they are wandering	يَعْمَهُونَ

Ruku'	13	v: 10	19	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

﴿ جزء : وَلَوْ أَنَّا ﴾ **Part:8**

3083	before, face to face	قَبْلًا
3084	they ignore / are ignorant	يَجْهَلُونَ
3085	enemy (pl.: أَعْدَاءٌ)	عَدُوًّا
3086	guilded, flowery	زُخْرُفٍ
3087	delusion, deception, guile	غُرُورًا
3088	pl. leave	ذَرَّ
3089	incline	تَصْنَعِي
3090	they earn / do	يَقْتَرِفُوا
3091	ap. earners	مُقْتَرِفُونَ
3092	I seek, I desire	أَبْتَغِي
3093	judge	حَكَمًا
3094	fully explained, in detail	مُفَصَّلًا
3095	perfected, fulfilled	تَمَّتْ
3096	word	كَلِمَةً
3097	truly, in truth	صِدْقًا

3098	justice, justly	عَدْلًا
3099	ap. one who changes	مُبَدِّلَ
3100	they guess / conjure	يَخْرُصُونَ
3101	pv. was mentioned / pronounced	ذُكِرَ
3102	explained fully / in detail	فَصَّلَ
3103	they inspire / whisper unto	يُوحُونَ

Ruku'	14	v: 11	1	ركوع
-------	----	-------	---	------

3104	walks	يَمْشِي
3105	great ones, leaders	أَكْبَرِ
3106	wicked ones / evil doers of that (place)	مُجْرِمِيهَا
3107	pv. we are given	تُوتِي
3108	knows better	أَعْلَمُ
3109	humiliation, abasement	صَغَارٌ
3110	expands, opens	يُشْرَحُ
3111	bosom, breast	صَدْرٌ
3112	narrow, close	ضَيْقًا
3113	strait, constricted	حَرَجًا
3114	as if	كَأَنَّمَا
3115	ascends, climbs	يَصْعَدُ
3116	ignominy, abomination	رَجَسٌ
3117	abode / home of peace	دَارُ السَّلَامِ

3118	O! assembly	يَا مَعْشَرَ					
3119	made use, enjoyed	اسْتَمْتَعَ					
3120	we reached / arrived	بَلَّغْنَا					
3121	you appointed	أَجَلْتَ					
3122	abode, home, dwelling place	مَثْوًى					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>15</td> <td>v: 8</td> <td>2</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	15	v: 8	2	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	15	v: 8	2	ركوع			
3123	comes unto you	يَأْتِكُمْ					
3124	they recount / relate	يَقْصُونَ					
3125	we testified / witnessed	شَهِدْنَا					
3126	ap. destroyer	مُهْلِكَ					
3127	merciful, of mercy	ذُو الرِّحْمَةِ					
3128	causes something to follow after, appoints successor	يَسْتَخْلِفُ					
3129	sure to come	لَآتٍ					
3130	reaches	يَصِلُ					
3131	they ruin / destroy	يُرْدُونَ					
3132	they cause confusion	يَلْبِسُونَ					
3133	vn. forbidden	حَجَرٌ					
3134	vn. forging, fabrication	اِفْتَرَاءٌ					
3135	males, men	ذَكَوْرٌ					
	(<i>sr.:</i> ذَكَرٌ)						
3136	vn. to attribute	وَصَفٌ					

سَفَهَا

3137 foolishly

Ruku'	16	v: 11	3	ركوع
-------	----	-------	---	------

8th Part	1/4	ربيعُ جزء: وَلَوْ أَنَّا
----------	-----	--------------------------

مَعْرُوشَاتٍ

3138 trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars

حَصَادٌ

3139 harvesting

حَمُولَةٌ

3140 cattle used for loading, burden,

فَرَشًا

3141 small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.)

ثَمَانِيَةً

3142 eight

أَزْوَاجٌ

3143 pairs

ضَبَانٌ

3144 sheep

مَعَزٌ

3145 goats

ذَكَرَيْنِ

3146 dl. two males

أُنْثَيْنِ

3147 dl. two females

اشْتَمَلَتْ

3148 contained

أَرْحَامٌ

3149 wombs

إِبِلٌ

3150 camel, camels

Ruku'	17	v: 4	4	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

لَا أَجِدُ

3151 I don't find

مُحَرَّمًا

3152 pp. forbidden, prohibited

3153	ap. on an eater	عَلَى طَاعِمٍ					
3154	blood	دَمًا					
3155	pp. poured forth, running	مَسْفُوحًا					
3156	animals with claws, undivided hoof	ذِي ظُفْرِ					
3157	sheep, goats	غَنَمٍ					
3158	pl. tallow, fat	شُحُومٍ					
3159	entrails	حَوَايَا					
3160	mixed up	اخْتَلَطَ					
3161	bone	عَظْمٍ					
3162	extensive, all embracing	وَأَسِعَةً					
3163	pl. you lie / guess	تَخْرُصُونَ					
3164	final argument, which reaches home	الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ					
3165	bring forward	هَلُمَّ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>18</td><td>v: 6</td><td>5</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	18	v: 6	5	ركوع
Ruku'	18	v: 6	5	ركوع			
3166	poverty, penury	إِمْلَاقٍ					
3167	them also	إِيَّاهُمْ					
3168	that what is apparent / open	مَا ظَهَرَ					
3169	what is concealed / secret / hidden	مَا بَطَنَ					
3170	maturity, (age of) full strength	أَشَدَّ					
3171	im. pl. give full, fulfil	أَوْفُوا					

3171a	vn. measure	كَيْلٌ					
3172	weight, balance	مِيزَانٌ					
3173	justice, equity	قِسْطٌ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>19</td> <td>v: 4</td> <td>6</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>		Ruku'	19	v: 4	6	ركوع	
Ruku'	19	v: 4	6	ركوع			
3174	lest you (should) say	أَنْ تَقُولُوا					
3175	vn. teachings, assiduous study	دِرَاسَةٌ					
3176	better guided	أَهْدَى					
3177	greater wrong doer	أَظْلَمُ					
3178	turned away, kept off, shunned	صَدَفَ					
3179	they turn away from / keep off / shun	يَصْدِفُونَ					
3180	you are not	لَسْتَ					
3181	good deed	حَسَنَةٌ					
3182	ten-fold, ten like thereof	عَشْرُ أَمْثَالٍ					
3183	most right religion	دِينًا قِيمًا					
3184	sacrifice, rites	نُسْكَ					
3185	my life	مَحْيَايَ					
3186	my death	مَمَاتِي					
3187	will not bear	لَا تَذِرُ					
3188	bearer of burden	وَأَزْرَةً					
3189	burden	وِزْرٌ					

- 3190 returning place مَرَجِعٌ
 3191 successors, viceroys, خَلَائِفَ
 vicegerents
 3192 swift in punishment / سَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ
 retribution / prosecution

Ruku'	20	v: 11	7	رَكْعٌ
-------	----	-------	---	--------

8th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَلَوْ أَكُنَّا
----------	-----	--------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْأَعْرَافِ }

The Heights Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

- 3193 let there be no لَا يَكُنْ
 3194 our scourge / wrath بِأَسُنَا
 3195 straitness, heaviness حَرَجٌ
 3196 at night بَيَّاتًا
 3197 ap. those taking rest at noon قَائِلُونَ
 3198 that day يَوْمَئِذٍ
 3199 fg. became heavy ثَقُلَتْ
 3200 scales مَوَازِينُ
 3201 fg. became light خَفَّتْ
 3202 means of livelihood مَعَاشٍ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	8	رَكْعٌ
-------	---	-------	---	--------

- 3203 pl. those degraded, صَاغِرِينَ
 meanest

- 3204 im. respite, reprieve أَنْظِرْ
 3205 pv. they will be raised يُبْعَثُونَ
 (from the dead)
 3206 pp. those given respite, مُنْظَرِينَ
 those who are given reprieve
 3207 you seduced / sent astray أَغْوَيْتَ
 أَفْعَدَنَّ
 3208 I will surely lie /
 lurk in (ambush)
 3209 right hands أَيْمَانُ
 3210 left hands شِمَائِلُ
 3211 you will not find لَا تَجِدُ
 3212 pp. one who is degraded / مَذْعُومًا
 abject
 3213 pp. one who is driven away مَذْخُورًا
 / banished
 3214 I will fill أَمْلَأَنَّ
 3215 pv. was hidden وُورَى
 3216 those parts of a body سَوَاتٍ
 which should be covered
 3217 swore قَاسَمَ
 3218 caused (them) to (their) fall دَلَّى
 3219 fg. became manifest بَدَتْ
 3220 dl. they cover يَخْصِفَانِ
 (by heaping)
 3221 leaves وَرَقٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 15	9	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 3222 adornment رِيْشًا
 3223 garment of لِبَاسُ التَّقْوَى
 God-consciousness / righteousness
 3224 let (him) not لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمْ
 seduce you
 3225 pulls off, strips off يَنْزِعُ
 3226 his tribe قَبِيلُهُ
 3227 im. pl. set up, establish أَقِيمُوا
 3228 every act of worship كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ
 3229 pl. you (shall) return تَعُودُونَ

Ruku'	3	v: 6	10	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 3230 they cannot put off, لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ
 they can not cause any delay
 3231 they can not advance لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ
 3232 they departed / strayed away ضَلُّوا
 3233 its sister أُخْتَهَا
 3234 they followed on إِدَارَكُوا
 each another

Ruku'	4	v: 8	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 3235 pv. will not be opened لَا تُفْتَحُ
 3236 passes through, goes through يَلِجُ
 3237 camel جَمَلٌ
 3238 eye of a needle سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ

- 3239 (fold and folds of) غَوَاشٌ
 coverings
 3240 we removed / stripped away نَزَعْنَا
 3241 rancor, deep rooted hate غِلٌّ
 3242 pv. they will be called نُودُوا

8th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وَلَوْ أَنَّا
----------	-----	--------------------------------

- 3243 called out نَادَى
 3244 yes نَعَمْ
 3245 proclaimed, cried (called loudly) أَذَنَّ
 3246 ap. one who proclaims / مُؤَذِّنٌ
 cries (calls loudly)
 3247 crookedness عَوَجًا
 3248 veil حِجَابٌ
 3249 heights, (elevated places) أَعْرَافٌ
 separating paradise from hell. The
 persons whose good deeds and evils
 are equal shall stay there for a certain
 time.)
 3250 marks سِيمًا
 3251 they hope يَطْمَعُونَ
 3252 pv. fg. is turned صُرِفَتْ
 3253 meeting تَلَقَاءُ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 3254 did not avail / profit مَا أَغْنَى
 3255 will not bestow / لَا يَنَالُ
 make it reach

3256	<i>im. pl.</i> pour down	أَفِيضُوا					
3257	we (will) forget	نَنْسَى					
3258	are / is (there) for us?	هَلْ لَنَا					
3259	<i>pv.</i> we are sent back	نُرَدُّ					
<table> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>6</td> <td>v: 6</td> <td>13</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>		<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 6	13	ركوع	
<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 6	13	ركوع			
3260	six days / periods	سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ					
3261	covers	يُعْشِي					
3262	seeks	يَطْلُبُ					
3263	in haste, swiftly	حَيْثَا					
3264	<i>pl.</i> made subservient	مُسَخَّرَاتٍ					
3265	blessed	تَبَارَكَ					
3266	humbly, with humility	تَضَرُّعًا					
3267	secretly	خَفِيَّةً					
3268	hope, longing	طَمَعًا					
3269	winds	رِيَّاحٍ					
3270	(heralding) glad-tidings	بُشْرًا					
3271	<i>fg.</i> bore, carried	أَقْلَتْ					
3272	cloud	سَحَابًا					
3273	heavy	ثِقَالًا					
3274	we drive / lead it	سُقْنَاهُ					
3275	dead land	بَلَدٍ مَيِّتٍ					
3276	good land	الْبَلَدُ الطَّيِّبُ					

3277

vegetation

نَبَاتٌ

3278

scanty

نَكِدًا

Ruku'	7	v: 5	14	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3279

messages

رِسَالَاتٍ

(sr.: رِسَالَةٌ)

3280

I give you good advice /

أَنْصَحُ

counsel (vn.: نَصِيحَةٌ)

3281

pl. you wondered

عَجِبْتُمْ

3282

blind folk, blind people

قَوْمًا عَمِينَ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	15	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3283

people of 'Aad (towards whom

عَادٌ

Prophet Hud عليه السلام was sent

3284

chiefs, leaders

مَلَأَ

3285

folly, foolishness

سَفَاهَةً

3286

we deem / think

نَظُنُّ

3287

ap. advisor, counselor

نَاصِحٌ

3288

increased

زَادَ

3289

vn. large growth

بَصْطَةً

3290

bounties, benefits

الْأَنْعَاءُ

3291

has fallen, has come upon

وَقَعَ

3292

punishment, filth

رَجَسٌ

3293

names (sr.: اِسْمٌ)

أَسْمَاءُ

3328	pl. you threaten	تَوَعِدُونَ
3329	pl. you hinder	تَصُدُّونَ
3330	gave (you) increase	كَثَّرَ

﴿ جزء : وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ ﴾ Part:9

3331	you shall (have to) return	لَتَعُودُنَّ
3332	ap. those who hate / detest	كَارِهِينَ
3333	we invented / forged	اِفْتَرَيْنَا
3334	we returned	عُدْنَا
3335	had never dwelt / lived	لَمْ يَعْنُوا
3336	I feel sorrow / lament	السى

Ruku'	11	v: 9	1	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3337	they grew and multiplied	عَفَوْا
3338	felt / became secure	أَمِنَ
3339	ap. those who are sleeping	نَائِمُونَ
3340	daytime, broad daylight	ضَحَى
3341	vn. scheme, contrivance, devising	مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 6	2	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3342	approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say)	حَقِيقٌ
3343	threw, cast	أَلْقَى
3344	serpent	ثُعْبَانٌ

3345	drew forth, drew out	نَزَعَ
3346	white	بَيْضَاءُ
		ركوع
		3
		v: 9
		13
		Ruku'
3347	what	مَاذَا
3348	im. put off (a while), let (him) wait a while	أَرْجِهْ
3349	cities	مَدَائِنَ
3350	ap. those who	حَاشِرِينَ (ح ش ر)
	collect / summon / call	
3351	magician, wizard, sorcerer	سَاحِرٌ
3352	knowing, well versed	عَلِيمٌ
3353	magicians, wizards	سَحَرَةٌ
3354	either, or	إِمَّا
3355	that	أَنَّ
3356	you throw	تُلْقِي
3357	ap. those who throw	مُلْقِينَ
3358	im. pl. throw	أَلْقُوا
3359	they enchanted / cast spell	سَحَرُوا
3360	eyes	أَعْيُنَ
3361	they terrified / struck terror	اسْتَرْهَبُوا
3362	they produced, brought	جَاءُوا
3363	im. throw	أَلْقِ

3364	swallows up	تَلْفَفُ					
3365	they fake / feigned	يَافِكُونَ					
3366	made (it) vain / vanish	بَطَلَ					
3367	pv. were defeated / vanquished, were overcome	غَلِبُوا					
3368	then and there	هُنَالِكَ					
3369	pv. fell down	أَلْقَى					
3370	I give you leave / permission	أَذِنُ					
3371	I will (surely) cut off	أَقْطَعَنَّ					
3372	I will (surely) crucify	أُصَلِّبَنَّ					
3373	ap. those who go back / return	مُتَقَلِّبُونَ					
3374	you take revenge, vengeance	تَتَّقِمُ (ن ق م)					
3375	im. pour out	أُفْرِغُ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>14</td> <td>v: 18</td> <td>4</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	14	v: 18	4	ركوع
Ruku'	14	v: 18	4	ركوع			
3376	you leave (alone)	تَذَرُ					
3377	we will slay	نُقَتِّلُ					
3378	we will spare to live / let live	نُسْتَحْيِي					
3379	ap. pl. those having irresistible power	قَاهِرُونَ					
3380	pv. we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer	أُودِينَا					

3381	famine, droughts	سِنِينَ			
3382	dearth, shortness	نَقْصٍ			
3383	this is ours, this is due to us	لَنَا هَذِهِ			
3384	they ascribe /blame evil fortune on	يَطْبِئِرُوا			
3385	evil fortune	طَائِرٌ			
3386	whatever, whatsoever	مَهْمَا			
3387	pl. locusts	جَرَادٌ			
3388	pl. vermin, lice	قُمَّلٌ			
3389	pl. frogs	ضَفَادِعَ			
3390	plague, terror, (any calamity)	رَجْزٌ			
3391	removed	كَشَفَ			
3392	those who reach	بَالِغُوا			
3393	they break covenant, they do not keep their words	يَنْكُثُونَ			
3394	sea	يَمٌ			
3395	eastern parts, easts	مَشَارِقَ			
3396	western parts, wests	مَغَارِبَ			
3397	we utterly destroyed / annihilated	دَمَّرْنَا			
3398	they erect / build, 3138	يَعْرِشُونَ			
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>9th Part</td> <td>1/4</td> <td>رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ</td> </tr> </table>			9th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ
9th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ			

3399 we brought / led (them) across جَاوَزْنَا

3400	they sit as devotees, given up to (idols)	يَعْكُفُونَ					
3401	pp. one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction	مُتَبَرِّكٌ					
<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td> <td>16</td> <td>v: 12</td> <td>6</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			<i>Ruku'</i>	16	v: 12	6	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	16	v: 12	6	ركوع			
3402	thirty	ثَلَاثِينَ					
3403	appointed time / term	مِيقَاتٍ					
3404	forty	أَرْبَعِينَ					
3405	im. take my place, be my successor or vicegerent	أُخْلِفْنِي					
3406	im. put things right / rectify	أَصْلِحْ					
3407	im. show me	أَرِنِي					
3408	you can not see Me	لَنْ تَرَانِي					
3409	revealed glory	تَجَلَّى					
3410	crumbled to dust	دَكَا					
3411	fell down	خَرَّ					
3412	senseless, thunder-struck	صَعِقًا					
3413	woke up, recovered senses	أَفَاقَ					
3414	tablets (sr.: لَوْحٌ)	الْأَلْوَحَ					
3415	I will show	أُورِي					
3416	I will cause (them) to turn away	أَصْرِفُ					
3417	righteousness, right conduct	رُشْدٌ					
3418	error, wrong conduct	غِيٌّ					

<i>Ruku'</i>	17	v:6	7	ركوع
3419	ornaments			حُلِيِّ
3420	body			جَسَدًا
3421	lowing sound (of a cow)			خَوَارٍ
3422	pv. fell down after breakage			سُقِطَ
3423	angry			غَضَبَانٍ
3424	grieved, in sorrow			أَسْفًا
3425	dragging			يَجْرُ
3426	son of mother, brother			ابْنِ أُمٍّ
3427	ni. don't make			لَا تُشْمِتْ
	(them to) rejoice			
<i>Ruku'</i>	18	v: 4	8	ركوع
3428	stilled, abated, appeased			سَكَتَ
3429	writing, inscription			نُسْخَةً
3430	they fear / dread			يَرْهَبُونَ
3431	chose			اخْتَارَ
	(vn.: اِخْتِيَارٌ)			
3432	seventy			سَبْعِينَ
3433	me also, (myself)			إِيَّايَ
3434	your trial, trial from you			فِتْنَتَكَ
3435	best of forgivers			خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ
3436	we have been guided			هُدُنَا

3437	I afflict	أَصِيبُ
3438	I will	أَشَاءُ
3439	one who can neither read nor write, unlettered	أُمِّي
3440	pp. written down, described	مَكْتُوبًا
3441	relieves (from burden)	يَضَعُ (عَنْ)
3442	burden	إِصْرٍ
3443	fetters, shackles, yokes	أَغْلَالٍ
3444	honored	عَزَرَ

Ruku'	19	v: 6	9	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3445	twelve	اثْنَا عَشَرَ
3446	tribes	أَسْبَاطًا
3447	gushed forth	انْبَجَسَتْ
3448	springs (of water)	عَيْنًا

Ruku'	20	v: 5	10	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

3449	fishes (sr.: حُوتٌ)	حَيْثَانًا
3450	visibly, openly	شُرْعًا

9th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ
----------	-----	--------------------------

3451	you preach	تَعِظُونَ
3452	to justify to be free from guilt	مَعْدِرَةً
3453	grievous, severe	بَيِّسٍ
3454	they exceeded the bounds	عَتَوْا
3455	pv. they were prohibited	نُهِوا

3456	we have tried	بَلَوْنَا
3457	succeeded	خَلَفَ
3458	successor	خَلَفَ
3459	they inherited	وَرَثُوا
3460	they take / clutch	يَأْخُذُونَ
3461	goods, things	عَرَضٍ
3462	they studied	دَرَسُوا
3463	they hold fast / keep	يُمْسِكُونَ
3464	we raised	نَتَقْنَا
3465	covering, canopy	ظِلَّةٌ
3466	going to fall	وَاقِعٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	11	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

3467	am I not?	أَلَسْتُ
3468	ascribed partners	أَشْرَكَ
3469	followers of falsehood	مُضِلُّونَ
3470	sloughed off, passed (them) by	انْسَلَخَ
3471	followed, overtook	اتَّبَعَ
3472	those who went astray	غَاوِينَ
3473	clung, inclined	أَخْلَدَ
3474	dog	كَلْبٍ
3475	you attack / load	تَحْمِلُ

3476	pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue	يَلْهَثُ					
3477	(rightly) guided one	مُهْتَدِيٌ					
3478	we made / created	ذَرَأْنَا					
3479	more misguided, worse in error	أَضَلُّ					
3479a	most beautiful, excellent, fairest	حُسْنَى					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>22</td><td>v: 10</td><td>12</td><td>رُكُوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	22	v: 10	12	رُكُوع
Ruku'	22	v: 10	12	رُكُوع			
3480	we will lead (them) step by step	نَسْتَدْرِجُ					
3481	I grant respite / give rein	أُمْلِيْ					
3482	contrivance, scheme	كَيْدٌ					
3483	strong, firm	مَتِيْنٌ					
3484	madness	جَنَّةٌ					
3485	drew near	اقْتَرَبَ					
3486	what or which discourse	أَيُّ حَدِيْثٍ					
3487	ap. guide	هَادِيٌ					
3488	when	أَيَّانَ					
3489	its coming to its port, coming to pass	مُرْسَاهَا					
3490	will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody	لَا يُجَلِّيْ					
3491	fg. became heavy	ثَقُلَتْ					

3492 sudden بَغْتَةً

3493 as if you كَأَنَّكَ

3494 eager in search حَفِيٌّ

3495 I have no power لَا أَمْلِكُ

3496 for myself لِنَفْسِيْ

3497 If I had / were لَوْ كُنْتُ

3498 I know unseen أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ

3499 I (would have) amassed, اسْتَكْثَرْتُ
I (would have) multiplied

Ruku'	23	v: 7	13	رُكُوع
-------	----	------	----	--------

3500 takes rest, dwells يَسْكُنُ

3501 covered تَغَشَّى

3502 fg. bore حَمَلَتْ

3503 burden حَمْلٌ

3504 light خَفِيفًا

3505 fg. carried (it) about مَرَّتْ

3506 fg. became heavy أَثْقَلَتْ

3507 dl. they prayed / called unto دَعَوْا

3508 aright, goodly, sound صَالِحًا

3509 we will surely be لَنَكُونَنَّ

3510 they are not able to لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ

3511 ap. those who are silent صَامِتُونَ

3512	they walk	يَمْشُونَ
3513	they hold / grasp (ب ط ش)	يَبْطِشُونَ
3514	im. contrive against me, plot against me	كَيِّدُونَ
3515	befriends, protects	يَتَوَلَّى
3516	good, kindness, what is right	عُرْفٌ
3517	prompting, suggestion	نَزْغٌ
3518	im. seek refuge	اسْتَعِذْ
3519	evil thought	طَائِفٌ
3520	they plunge / draw into	يَمْدُونَ
3521	they stop / desist not	لَا يُقْصِرُونَ
3522	you have brought / got it together	اجْتَبَيْتَ
3523	pv. is recited / read	قُرِئَ
3524	im. pl. lend ear, listen with attention	اسْتَمِعُوا
3525	im. pl. keep quiet in order to listen	أَنْصِتُوا
3526	without loudness	دُونَ الْجَهْرِ
3527	mornings	غُدُوٌّ
3528	evenings	أَصَالٌ

Ruku'	24	v: 18	14	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

9th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع مجزء: وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ
----------	-----	-------------------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ }

The Spoils of War

Surah 8: Al-Anfaal

3529	spoils /booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation)	أَنْفَالٌ
3530	matters among yourselves	ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ
3531	fg. filled with fear	وَجَلَتْ
3532	just as, even as	كَمَا
3533	they dispute / argue	يُجَادِلُونَ
3534	became manifest	تَبَيَّنَ
3535	as if, just as if	كَأَنَّمَا
3536	pv. being driven	يُسَاقُونَ
3537	fg. one	إِحْدَى
3538	that it should be yours	أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ
3539	pl. you wish / long	تَوَدُّونَ
3540	other than	غَيْرَ
3541	armed one	ذَاتَ الشَّوْكَةِ
3542	prove / cause / establish truth to triumph	يُحَقِّقُ
3543	prove falsehood, falsify	يُضِلُّ
3544	pl. you seek help / implore	تَسْتَغِيثُونَ

3545	ap. helper	مُمِدُّ
3546	ranks on ranks, following one upon another	مُرْدَفِينَ
		رُكُوع
		Ruku' 1 v: 10 15
3547	slumber, drowsiness	نُعَاسٌ
3548	makes strong	يُرْبِطُ
3549	necks (sr.: عُنُقٍ)	أَعْنَاقُ
3550	each finger tip	كُلِّ بَنَانٍ
3551	they opposed / contended against	شَاقُوا
3552	in hostile array, in a battlefield	زَحَفًا
3553	stratagem, battle maneuver	مُتَحَرِّفًا
3554	to retreat to (his own) troop	مُتَحَيِّرًا
3555	you threw	رَمَيْتَ
3556	He threw	رَمَى
3557	He tests / tries	يُبْلِي
3558	test, trial	بَلَاءٌ
3559	ap. one who makes (others) weak	مُؤْهِنٌ
3560	pl. you return / revert	تَعُودُوا
3561	we (shall) return / revert	نَعُدُّ
		رُكُوع
		Ruku' 2 v: 9 16

3562	ni. pl. turn not away	لَا تَوَلَّوْا
3563	worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts	شَرِّ الدَّوَابِّ
3564	im. pl. respond, answer the call	اسْتَجِيبُوا
3565	comes in between, intervenes	يَحْوُلُ
3566	exclusively, particularly	خَاصَّةً
3567	snatches away, kidnaps	يَنْخَطِفُ
3568	gave refuge, provided asylum	أَوْى
3569	ni. pl. do not betray (the trust), do not defraud	لَا تَخُونُوا
		رُكُوع
		Ruku' 3 v: 9 17
3570	they confine / keep in bond / restrain	يُشَبِّتُوا (ث ب ت)
3571	im. rain down	أَمْطِرُ
3572	guardians (sr.: وَلِيٍّ)	أَوْلِيَاءَ
3573	whistling	مُكَاءً
3574	hand clapping	تَصْدِيدَةً
3575	separates, distinguishes	يَمَيِّزُ
3576	piles up, heaps together	يَرْكُمُ
		رُكُوع
		Ruku' 4 v: 9 18
3577	if they desist / cease	إِنْ يَنْتَهُوْا
3578	that which is past / has passed away	سَلَفٌ

- 3579 they return / revert يَعودُوا
 3580 fg. preceded / has gone مَضَتْ
 3581 patron, protector مَوْلَى

﴿ جزء : وَأَعْلَمُوا ﴾ Part:10

- 3581a im. pl. know إَعْلَمُوا
 3582 pl. you took as spoils / booty غَنِمْتُمْ
 3583 one-fifth, 1/5 th خُمْس
 3584 near bank, near end عُدْوَةَ الدُّنْيَا
 3585 yonder bank, farthest end عُدْوَةَ الْقُصْوَى
 3586 the caravan الرِّكْبُ
 3587 below, lower أَسْفَلَ
 3588 you made a mutual appointment تَوَاعَدْتُمْ
 3589 your dream مَنَامِكَ
 3590 pl. you (ف ش ل) فَشَلْتُمْ
 (would have) discouraged / lost heart
 3591 saved سَلَّمَ
 3592 makes (it appear) little / few يُقَلِّلُ
 (from قَلِيلٌ)

Ruku'	5	v: 7	1	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

- 3593 fg. will depart تَذْهَبَ

- 3594 your power, (your air) رِيحُكُمْ
 3595 boastfully, insolently, بطراً
 full of self-conceit (vn.: بَطَرٌ)

- 3596 neighbor, near جَارٌ
 3597 turned on heels, ran away نَكَصَ

Ruku'	6	v: 4	2	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

- 3598 blazing fire حَرِيقٌ
 3599 xg. tyrant, unjust ظَلَامٌ
 3600 way, manner دَابٌّ
 3601 was not لَمْ يَكْ
 3602 ap. the one who changes مُعَيَّرًا
 3603 every time, every opportunity كُلُّ مَرَّةٍ
 3604 you gain mastery over, you come on them تَتَّقِفَنَّ
 3605 war حَرْبٌ
 3606 im. scatter, disperse, strike fear شَرَّدَ
 3607 you fear تَخَافَنَّ
 3608 im. throw back, cast back اُنْبَذَ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 3609 tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war رِبَاطُ الْخَيْلِ
 3610 pl. you strike terror تُرْهِبُونَ

3611 they inclined جَنَحُوا (ج ن ح)

3612 (has) put affection أَلَفَ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	4	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3613 im. exhort, urge, rouse حَرَضَ

3614 twenty عِشْرُونَ

3615 they overcome يَغْلِبُوا

3616 two hundred مِائَتَيْنِ

3617 a hundred مِائَةً

3618 one thousand أَلْفًا

3619 for the present, now أَلَانِ

3620 lightened خَفَّفَ

3621 weakness ضَعُفًا

3622 two thousand أَلْفَيْنِ

3623 captives (sr.: أَسِيرٌ) أَسْرَى

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues يُشْخِنَ

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not لَوْ لَا

3626 gone fore سَبَقَ

Ruku'	9	v: 5	5	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over أَمَكَّنَ

3628 they gave refuge / asylum أَوَّاءَ

3629 duty to help / protect وَلَايَةً

3630 they sought help اسْتَنْصَرُوا

3631 those kindred أَوْلُوا الْأَرْحَامِ
by blood, those (who are)
closely related

3632 nearer أَوْلَى

Ruku'	10	v: 6	6	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

10th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: وَاَعْلَمُوا
-----------	-----	-----------------------

{ سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ }

Repentance

Surah 9: At-Taubah

3633 immunity, freedom from بَرَاءَةً
obligation, disavowal

3634 im. pl. travel, go about سَيِّحُوا
(vn.: سَيَّاحَةٌ)

3635 four months أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي

3637 ap. one who humiliates / disgraces مُخْزِي

3638 proclamation, announcement أَذَانٌ

3639 they have لَمْ يَنْقُصُوا (ن ق ص)
not failed / abated nothing

3640 passed اِنْسَلَخَ

3641

the sacred /

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَمُ

inviolable months

3642

im. pl. besiege, confine

أَحْصَرُوا

beleaguer

3643

im. pl. lay / sit waiting

أَقْعُدُوا

ambush

3645

im. pl. leave free, leave alone

خَلُّوا

anyone

3646

anyone

أَحَدٌ

3647

sought your protection

اسْتَجَارَكَ

3648

im. protect

أَجْرُ

3649

place of safety

مَأْمَنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	7	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3650

they overcome /

يُظْهِرُوا

get upper hand

3651

they do not

لَا يَرْقُبُوا (ر ق ب)

pay regard / respect

3652

kinship

إِلَاءٌ

3653

covenant, agreement, tie

ذِمَّةٌ

3654

fg. refuses, is averse

تَأْبَى

3655

they broke / violated

نَكَثُوا (ن ك ث)

3656

leaders, chiefs (sr.:

إِمَامٌ)

أَيْمَةٌ

3657

they intended

هَمُّوا

3658

has more right, worthier

أَحَقُّ

3659

heals

يَشْفِ

3660	anger, rage, indignation	غَيْظٌ					
3661	pv. you are left alone / spared	تُتْرَكُوا					
3662	friend, protector	وَلِيَجَةٌ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>2</td> <td>v: 10</td> <td>8</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع
Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع			
3663	it is not right	مَا كَانَ					
3664	they maintain, 3666	يَعْمُرُوا (ع م ن)					
3665	providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims,	سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ					
3666	maintenance (to pray in and to look after)	عِمَارَةً					
3667	they are not equal	لَا يَسْتَوُونَ					
3668	greater in worth, higher in degree / rank	أَعْظَمُ					
3669	pl. triumphant	فَائِزُونَ					
3670	delights, pleasure, blessings	نَعِيمٌ					
3670a	lasting, enduring	مُقِيمٌ					
3671	they loved	اسْتَحَبُّوا					
3672	tribe, family, kindred	عَشِيرَةٌ					
3673	acquired, gained	اِقْتَرَفَ					
3674	slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce)	كَسَادٌ					
3675	dwellings	مَسَاكِنَ					
(sr.: مَسْكَنٌ)							

3676	dearer	أَحَبَّ
3677	im. pl. wait	تَرَبَّصُوا

3692	priests, scholars	أَحْبَارٌ			
3693	those who renounced the world	رُهْبَانٌ			
3694	they put off / extinguish (vn.: اُطْفَأَ)	يُطْفِئُونَ			
3695	will not allow	يَأْبَى			
3696	makes it prevail	يُظْهِرُ			
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>10th Part</td><td>1/2</td><td>نصف جزء: وَاَعْلَمُوا</td></tr> </table>			10th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَاَعْلَمُوا
10th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَاَعْلَمُوا			
3697	they hoard / treasure up	يَكْنِزُونَ (ك ن ز)			
3698	gold	ذَهَبٌ			
3699	silver	فِضَّةٌ			
3700	pv. will be heated	يُحْمَى			
3701	pv. will be branded with	تُكْوَى			
3702	foreheads (sr.: جَبْهَةٌ)	جَبَاهُ			
3703	flanks, sides (sr.: جَنْبٌ)	جُنُوبٌ			
3704	to hoard, to treasure	كَنَزَ			
3705	number	عِدَّةٌ			
3706	four	أَرْبَعَةٌ			
3707	inviolable , sacred (Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in	حُرْمٌ			

which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)

3708
all together
كَافَّةً

3709
postponement, transposing the sacred months with ordinary months
النَّسِيْ

3710
they make up / make it agree
يُؤَاظِنُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3711
im. pl. go forth, march forth
انْفِرُوْا

3712
pl. you became heavy
اِثْقَلْتُمْ (ث ق ل)

3713
second of the two
ثَانِيْ اثْنَيْنِ

3714
low
سُفْلَى

3715
uppermost, supreme
عُلْيَا

3716
lightly (armed)
خِفَافًا

3717
heavily (armed)
ثِقَالًا

3718
adventure, gain
عَرَضَ

3719
easy, moderate
قَاصِدًا

3720
fg. appeared far
بَعُدَتْ

3721
(tiresome) long distance
شَقَّةً

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3722
you granted leave / exemption
أَذْنَتْ

3723
asks leave / exemption
يَسْتَأْذِنُ

3724
fg. became prey to doubt
ارْتَابَتْ

3725	they waver / hesitate	يَتَرَدَّدُونَ
3726	to go forth, setting out	خُرُوجٌ
3727	they made preparation	أَعَدُّوْا
3728	preparation, equipment	عُدَّةً
3729	to be sent forth	أَنْبِغَاتٌ
3730	trouble, evil	خَبَالًا
3731	hurried to and fro	لَأَوْضَعُوْا
3732	ap. eager listeners	سَمَاعُونَ
3733	among you	خِلَالِكُمْ
3734	they upset / turned things upside down	قَلَبُوْا
3735	im. allow me, give me exemption	أَذْنِ
3736	they have fallen	سَقَطُوْا
3737	fg. grieves	تَسُوْ
3738	well pleased, rejoiced	فَرِحَ
3739	fg. one	إِحْدَى
3740	dl. two good / glorious things	حُسْنَيْنٍ
3741	willingly	طَوْعًا
3742	unwillingly	كَرْهًا
3743	pl. contributions, spendings	نَفَقَاتٍ
3744	lazily	كُسَالَى

3745	caused to depart	تَرْهَقَ					
3746	they are afraid	يَفْرُقُونَ					
3747	place to flee to, place of refuge	مَلْجَأً					
3748	pl. caves	مَغَارَاتٍ					
3749	place to enter, a retreating hole	مُدْخَلًا					
3750	they run away in haste / in obstinate rush	يَجْمَحُونَ					
3751	slanders, finds fault	يَلْمِزُ					
3752	pv. are / were given	أُعْطُوا					
3753	they are enraged	يَسْخَطُونَ					
3754	enough for us, sufficient unto us	حَسْبُنَا					
3755	ap. those who turn with hope, those who implore	رَاغِبُونَ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>7</td> <td>v: 17</td> <td>13</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	7	v: 17	13	ركوع
Ruku'	7	v: 17	13	ركوع			
3756	ap. those who are employed	عَامِلِينَ					
3757	be reconciled, be won over	مُرْلَقَةً					
3758	necks, those in bondage, slaves	رِقَابٍ					
3759	debtors, those in debt	غَارِمِينَ					
3760	wayfarer	ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ					
3761	they hurt	يُؤْذُونَ					
3762	ear	أُذُنٌ					

10th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَأَعْلَمُوا
-----------	-----	--

3763	opposes, sets against	يُحَادِدُ					
3764	talk idly	خَوْضٌ					
3765	jest, play	لَعِبٌ					
3766	ni. pl. make no excuse	لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>8</td><td>v: 7</td><td>14</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	8	v: 7	14	ركوع
Ruku'	8	v: 7	14	ركوع			
3767	portion, share	خِلَاقٌ					
3768	you indulged in idle talk	خُضْتُمْ					
3769	overthrown (cities)	مُؤْتَفِكَاتٍ					
3770	fg. came	آتَتْ					
3771	gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens	جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>9</td><td>v: 6</td><td>15</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	9	v: 6	15	ركوع
Ruku'	9	v: 6	15	ركوع			
3772	im. be hard	أَغْلَظُ					
3773	found fault, took revenge	نَقَمَ					
3774	it will be	يَكُ					
3775	chastised, put as a consequence	أَعْقَبَ					
3776	failed to fulfill, turned adverse	أَخْلَفُوا					
3777	those who do something willingly	مُطَوِّعِينَ					
3778	endeavor	جُهْدٌ					
3779	seventy	سَبْعِينَ					

Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع
3780	pp. those left behind			مُخَلَّفُونَ
3781	behind			خِلَافَ
3782	sitting			مَقْعَدٌ
3783	heat			حَرٌّ
3784	let them laugh, they should laugh			لِيَضْحَكُوا
3785	let them weep, they should weep			لِيَبْكُوا
3785a	those who remained behind			خَالِفِينَ
3786	those who have wealth and influence			أُولُو الطَّوْلِ
3787	(women) who are left behind when their husbands go out (on war)			خَوَالِفَ

Ruku'	11	v: 9	17	ركوع
3788	ap. those who make excuses			مُعَذِّرُونَ
3789	the Arabs living in desert			أَعْرَابَ
3790	they are sincere and true			نَصَحُوا
3791	I give ride			أَحْمِلُ
3792	tears			دَمْعٌ
3793	way			سَبِيلٌ
3794	pl. rich (persons)			أَغْنِيَاءَ

3795	they make excuses	يَعْتَذِرُونَ
3796	to make excuse	اعْتِذَارَ
3797	news, matters	أَخْبَارَ
3798	more likely to be	أَجْدَرُ
3799	loss, penalty, fine	مَغْرَمًا
3800	pl. circles / turns / changes (of fortunes)	دَوَائِرُ
3801	sr. circle / turn / change (of fortune)	دَائِرَةٌ
3802	pl. approaches, things that bring (them) near	قُرْبَاتٍ
3803	blessings	صَلَوَاتٍ
3804	sr. approach, 3802	قُرْبَةً

Ruku'	12	v: 10	1	ركوع
3805	ap. those who are first / foremost			سَابِقُونَ
3806	around you			حَوْلَكُمْ
3807	they became stubborn / persisted			مَرَدُّوا
3808	they acknowledged / confessed			اعْتَرَفُوا
3809	they mixed / mingled			خَلَطُوا
3810	im. pray (for them)			صَلِّ
3811	assuagement, relief			سَكَنٌ
3812	those who are made to			مُرْجُونَ

	await, those held in suspense						
3813	to put off (for a while)	إِرْجَاءٌ					
3814	ambush, outpost	إِرْصَادٌ					
3815	warred against	حَارَبَ					
3816	ni. do not stand, never stand	لَا تَقُمْ					
3817	founded on	أَسَّسَ					
3818	building	بُنْيَانٌ					
3819	brink, bank, edge	شَفَا					
3820	precipice, cliff	جُرْفٌ					
3821	that which is ready to crumble down	هَارٍ					
3822	tumbled down with him, broke down with him	انْهَارَ بِهِ					
3823	will never cease	لَا يَزَالُ					
3824	they built	بَنَوْا					
3825	doubt, suspicion	رَيْبَةٌ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>13</td><td>v: 11</td><td>2</td><td>رُكُوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	13	v: 11	2	رُكُوع
Ruku'	13	v: 11	2	رُكُوع			
3826	ap. those who praise	حَامِدُونَ					
3827	ap. those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah	سَائِحُونَ					
3828	ap. those who forbid (others from)	نَاهُونَ					
3829	tender-hearted, soft-hearted	أَوَّاهٌ					
3830	forbearing, clement, patient	حَلِيمٌ					

3831

hour of hardship,
time of distress

سَاعَةِ الْعُسْرَةِ

3832

three

ثَلَاثَةً

3833

pv. they were left behind

خُلْفُوا

3834

fg. straitened, constrained,
3680

ضَاقَتْ

3835

fg. became vast / spacious, 3681

رَحِبَتْ

Ruku'	14	v: 8	3	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3836

thirst

ظَمًا

3837

fatigue, tiredness

نَصَبٌ

3838

hunger

مَخْمَصَةٌ

3839

they walk / stepped

يَطْئُونَ

3840

any step

مَوْطِئًا

3841

to gain

نَيْلًا

3842

valley

وَادِيًا

Ruku'	15	v: 4	4	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3843

they are nearer to you

يُلُونَكُمْ

3844

harshness, to be stern

غِلَظَةً

11th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ
-----------	-----	------------------------

3845

pv. they are put in trial /
test

يُفْتَنُونَ

3846

every year

كُلَّ عَامٍ

3847

turned

صَرَفَ

3848

grievous

عَزِيزٌ

- 3849 you're overburdened/
made to suffer عَنِتُّمْ
- 3850 full of pity, most kind رَعُوفٌ
- 3851 suffices me,
sufficient to me حَسْبِيَ
- 3852 The tremendous العَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

Throne, The Supreme Throne

Ruku'	16	v: 7	5	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

{ سُورَةُ يُونُسَ }

(Prophet) Jonah ﷺ

Surah 10: Yunus

- 3853 good actions قَدَّمَ صِدْقٍ
- (they had) advanced
- 3854 begins يَبْدُؤُ
- 3855 creation خَلَقَ
- 3856 repeats يُعِيدُ
- 3857 splendor, bright,
shining glory ضِيَاءٌ
- 3858 measured, disposed قَدَّرَ
- 3859 stages مَنَازِلَ
- (sr.: مَنَزَلٌ)
- 3860 number عَدَدٌ
- 3861 years سِنِينَ
- (sr.: سَنَةٌ)

- 3862 they do not expect /
hope لَا يَرْجُونَ
- 3863 call, prayer دَعَايَ
- 3864 greeting تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	6	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 3865 hastens يُعَجِّلُ
- 3866 vn. to desire with haste اسْتَعْجَلَ
- 3867 on his side جَنْبِهِ
- 3868 ap. prodigals,
extravagant people مُسْرِفِينَ
- 3869 im. bring أَتَتْ
- 3870 other than this غَيْرِ هَذَا
- 3871 im. change بَدَّلَ
- 3872 I make you know أَدْرَاكُمْ
- 3873 I dwelt, I tarried لَبِثْتُ
- 3874 (a big portion of) life عُمُرًا

Ruku'	2	v: 10	7	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 3875 keep moving / blowing جَرَيْنَ
- 3876 stormy wind عَاصِفٌ
- 3877 they rebel / transgress يَبْغُونَ
- 3878 plants, greenery نَبَاتٌ
- 3879 ornament, adornment زُخْرُفٌ
- 3880 reaped corn, حَصِيدًا

	clean-mown harvest	
3881	will not cover, (ر ه ق)	لَا يَرْهَقُ
	will not overshadow	
3882	covered, overshadowed	رَهَقَ
3883	darkness	قَتَرٌ
3884	ap. protector, defender	عَاصِمٌ
3885	pv. are covered /	أَغْشَيْتُ
	overcast with	
3886	slices, pieces (sr.: قِطْعَةً)	قِطْعًا
3887	darkness, pitch dark	مُظْلِمًا
3888	(stand at) your place	مَكَانَكُمْ
3889	separated, split	زَيْلَ
3890	to us only	إِيَّانَا
3891	then and there	هُنَالِكَ
3892	experience, apprehend	تَبْلُوا
3893	fg. sent before, did in past	أَسْلَفْتُ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	8	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

11th Part		نصف جزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ
-----------	--	------------------------

3894	or who is?	أَمَّنْ
3895	fg. proved true	حَقَّتْ
3896	cannot find guidance	لَا يَهْدِي

Ruku'	4	v: 10	9	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

3897	they didn't stay, hadn't tarried	لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا
------	----------------------------------	-----------------

3898	a part of the day	سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ
3899	they recognize	يَتَعَارَفُونَ
	one another	
3900	when	مَتَى
3901	by night	بَيَّاتًا
3902	what is there of,	مَاذَا
	what could there be	
3903	they seek information	يَسْتَنْبِئُونَ
3904	yea, yes	إِي
3905	by (oath) my Lord	وَرَبِّي

Ruku'	5	v: 13	10	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

3906	regret, remorse	نَدَامَةً
3907	Lo!	أَلَا
3908	has Allah permitted?	اَللّٰهُ اَازِنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 7	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3909	you are not	مَا تَكُونُ
3910	condition, business	شَأْنٌ
3911	you start doing ..	تُفِيضُونَ
3912	escapes not, not hidden	مَا يَعْزُبُ
3913	smaller	أَصْغَرَ
3914	they only guess/	يَخْرُصُونَ

make conjectures				
<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 10	12	ركوع

11th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ
-----------	-----	--------------------------------

3915	my sojourn, my staying	مَقَامِي
3916	vn. reminding, admonishing	تَذَكِّرُ
3917	dubious, hesitating	عَمَّةٌ
3917a	those who warn	مُنذِرِينَ
3918	those who are warned	مُنذَرِينَ
3919	you turn	تَلْفِتَ (ل ف ت)
3920	greatness, supremacy	كِبْرِيَاءُ

Ruku'	8	v: 12	13	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

3921	lofty, tyrant	عَالٍ
3922	dl. (you both) provide dwellings	تَبَوَّأَ
3923	im. deface, destroy (ط م س)	أَطْمَسَ
3924	im. harden	أَشَدَّدَ
3925	pv. is / was accepted	أُجِيبَتْ
3926	ni. dl. do not follow	لَا تَتَّبِعَانَّ
3927	overtook	أَدْرَكَ
3928	body	بَدَنَ

Ruku'	9	v: 10	14	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

3929	abode, settlement	مُبَوَّأً
3930	they read	يَقْرَءُونَ
3931	avail not	مَا تُغْنِي
3932	warners (sr.: نَذِيرٌ)	نَذِيرٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 11	15	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

3933 one who can keep back / repel رَادٌّ

Ruku'	11	v: 6	16	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ هُودَ }

(Prophet) Hud (عليه السلام)

Surah 11: Hud

3934	pv. perfected, guarded, decisive	أُحْكِمَتْ
3935	pv. explained in detail / expounded	فُصِّلَتْ
3936	from near	مِنْ لَدُنْ
3937	He will give / grant	يُؤْتِ
3938	they fold up	يَتَّخِذُونَ
3939	they cover (with clothing)	يَسْتَعِشُونَ
3940	clothes, garments (ثَوْبٌ sr.: ثَوْبٌ)	ثِيَابَ

﴿ جزء : وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ Part:12 ﴾

3941	we delayed, held back	أَخَّرْنَا
3942	reckoned time, definite term	أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُودَةٍ
3943	what keeps (it) back	مَا يَحْبِسُ
3944	cannot be turned away	لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْ
3945	is despairing	يَتُوسَّ

Ruku'	1	v: 8	1	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3946	thankless, ungrateful	كَفُورٌ
3947	graces, favors	نِعْمَاءَ
3948	exulting	فَرِحَ
3949	boastful	فَخُورٌ
3950	ap. foresaker, one who gives up	تَارِكٌ
3951	straitened	ضَائِقٌ
3952.	invented, fabricated	مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ
3953	we repay fully	نُوفٍ
3954	pv. they will not be given less, will not have diminution	لَا يُبَخَّسُونَ (ب خ س)
3955	they contrived/ designed	صَنَعُوا (ص ن ع)
3956	clans, sects (sr.: حَزْبٌ)	أَحْزَابٍ
3957	im. you be not	لَا تَكُ
3958	doubt	مَرِيَّةٌ
3959	pv. they are brought before	يُعْرَضُونَ (ع ر ض)
3960	witnesses (sr.: شَهِيدٌ)	أَشْهَادٍ
3961	surely, without a doubt	لَا جَرَمَ
3962	the greatest losers	الْأَخْسَرُونَ
3963	they humbled / bowed	أَخْبَتُوا

3964	dl. (both of them are)	يَسْتَوِيَانِ		
equal				
Ruku'	2	v: 16	2	رَكْعَةٌ
3965	abject, meanest	أَرَاذِلُ		
3966	at first thought,	بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ		
	apparently			
3967	made obscure from sight	عُمِيتَ		
3968	we compel / adhere	نُلْزِمُ		
3969	ap. one who drives away	طَارِدٌ		
3970	vn. to drive away,	طَرَدَ		
	to track away			
3971	scorn! to hold in	تَزْدَرِي		
	mean estimation			
3972	crime, guilt	إِجْرَامٍ		
3973	my guilt, my crime	إِجْرَامِي		
Ruku'	3	v: 11	3	رَكْعَةٌ
3974	im. be not distressed,	لَا تَبْتَئِسْ		
	don't grieve			
3975	im. build, make	اصْنَعْ		
	(to build, to make:	صَنَعَةٌ)		
3976	our eyes	أَعْيُنِنَا		
3977	ni. speak not	لَا تُخَاطَبُ		
3978	will fall / unloose	يَحِلُّ		
3979	gushed forth	فَارَ		
3980	oven	تَنْوُرٌ		

- 3981 *im. pl. ride / embark* (ر ك ب) اِرْكَبُوا
 3982 *its course / sailing* مَجْرَهَا
 3983 *its mooring / anchoring* مُرْسَاهَا
 3984 *aloof, apart* مَعَزَل
 3985 *I will betake myself* اَوِي
 3986 *came in between* حَالَ
 3987 *im. swallow up* اَبْدَعِي
 3988 *im. hold, cease* اَقْلَعِي
 3989 *abated, subsided, sank* غِيَضَ
 3990 *rested* اسْتَوَتْ
 3991 *Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq* جُودِي
 3992 *be away, be cursed* بَعْدًا

12th Part	1/4	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ
-----------	-----	------------------------------------

- 3993 *I admonish* (و ع ظ) اَعْظُ
 3994 *im. descend, disembark* اَهْبِطُ
 3995 *'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger* عَاد
 3996 *ap. forsakers, deserters* تَارِكِي
 3997 *seized* اَعْتَرَا
 3998 *forelock* نَاصِيَةٍ

- 3999 *denied, opposed* جَحَدَ
 4000 *arrogant enemy of truth* عَنِيد
 4001 *they were pursued by* اُتْبِعُوا

Ruku'	5	v: 11	5	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

- 4002 *made you to dwell* اسْتَعْمَرَ
 4003 *ap. responsive* مُجِيبٌ
 4004 *one in whom people have great expectations* مَرْجُوًّا
 4005 *loss, perdition* تَخْسِيرٌ
 4006 *they cut the legs* عَقَرُوا
 4007 *will not be belied* غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ
 4008 *blast* صَيْحَةً
 4009 *they were lifeless on ground* جَائِثِينَ
 4010 *they dwelled not / lived not* لَمْ يَغْنَوْا

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

- 4011 *made no delay* مَا لَبِثَ
 4012 *roasted* حَنِيدٌ
 4013 *reach not* لَا تَصِلُ
 4014 *felt mistrust* نَكَرَ
 4015 *conceived, felt* اَوْجَسَ
 4016 *fear* خِيفَةً

4017	fg. laughed	صَحِكَتْ	4037	we want / desire	نُرِيدُ					
4018	after	وَرَاءَ	4038	strong support / refuge	رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ					
4019	Oh! Woe unto me!	يَا وَيْلَتَى	4039	they cannot reach	لَنْ يَصِلُوا					
4020	Shall?	ءَ	4040	part of the night	قِطْعٍ مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ					
4021	I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)	أَلِدُ	4041	ni. turn not back, look not back	لَا يَلْتَفِتْ					
4022	old woman	عَجُوزٌ	4042	upper side of it	عَالِيهَا					
4023	my husband	بُعْلِي	4043	downside of it, under it	سَافِلَهَا					
4024	man of old age	شَيْخًا	4044	rain of stones	سَجِيلٍ					
4025	people of this house	أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ	4045	pp. piled up (layer on layer)	مَنْصُودٍ					
4026	departed	ذَهَبَ	4046	pp. marked	مُسَوَّمَةٌ					
4027	fear, alarm	الرَّوْعُ	4047	far off, far away	بَعِيدٍ					
4028	one who often turns to God again and again	مُنِيبٌ	<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>7</td> <td>v: 15</td> <td>7</td> <td>رُكُوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	7	v: 15	7	رُكُوع
Ruku'	7	v: 15	7	رُكُوع						
4029	cannot be averted, unavoidable	غَيْرُ مَرْدُودٍ	<table> <tr> <td>12th Part</td> <td>1/2</td> <td colspan="3">نصف جزء: وَمَا مِنْ دَائِبَةٍ</td> </tr> </table>			12th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَمَا مِنْ دَائِبَةٍ		
12th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَمَا مِنْ دَائِبَةٍ								
4030	grieved, distressed	سَيِّئٌ	4048	ap. most loving, fountain of love (vn.:	وَدُودٌ					
4031	straitened	ضَاقَ		وَدٌ)						
4032	in heart	ذَرَعًا	4049	we do not understand	مَا نَفْقَهُ					
4033	dreadful, distressful	عَصِيبٌ	4050	your family	رَهْطُكَ					
4034	they came rushing	يُهْرَعُونَ	4051	we (would have) stoned	رَجَمْنَا					
4035	my guests	ضَيْفِي	4052	family	رَهْطٌ					
4036	a right minded man	رَجُلٌ رَّشِيدٌ	4053	more honorable	أَعَزُّ					

4054	behind back	ظَهْرِيًّا					
4055	im. pl. watch, wait	ارْتَقِبُوا					
4056	watcher	رَقِيبٌ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>8</td> <td>v: 12</td> <td>8</td> <td>رَكْعَةٌ</td> </tr> </table>		Ruku'	8	v: 12	8	رَكْعَةٌ	
Ruku'	8	v: 12	8	رَكْعَةٌ			
4057	brought / led (them) to	أُورِدَ					
4058	destination, descent	وَرْدٌ					
4059	pp. place to descend, place to be led to	مَوْرِدٌ					
4060	gift, present	رِفْدٌ					
4061	pp. that which is gifted/ presented	مَرْفُودٌ					
4062	reaped, mown	حَصِيدٌ					
4063	ruin, perdition, downfall	تَسْبِيْبٌ					
4064	a day of witness, a day of testimony	يَوْمٌ مَّشْهُودٌ					
4065	wretched, unhappy (pl.: أَشْقِيَاءُ)	شَقِيٌّ					
4066	glad, happy (pl.: سُعَدَاءُ)	سَعِيدٌ					
4067	wailing, sighing	زَفِيرٌ					
4068	sobbing	شَهِيْقٌ					
4069	so long as (they) endure/remain	مَا دَامَتْ					
4070	one who does / accomplishes	فَعَالٌ					
4071	gifts	عَطَاءٌ					

4072

never cut off,
unfailing, unceasing

غَيْرٌ مَّجْدُودٌ

4073

ni. you be not

لَا تَكُ

4074

doubt

مَرِيَّةٌ

4075

unabated, undiminished

غَيْرٌ مَنْقُوصٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 14	9	ر ك و ع
-------	---	-------	---	---------

4076

ni. pl. transgress not,
be not inordinate

لَا تَطْغَوْا

4077

ni. pl. incline not,
lean not

لَا تَرَكُّنَا

4078

dl. two ends

طَرَفَيَّ

4079

some hours of night,
approaches of night

زُلْفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ

4080

virtues, good deeds

حَسَنَاتٍ

4081

evils, vices

سَيِّئَاتٍ

4082

men of understanding

أُولُو بَقِيَّةٍ

4083

pv. they were given
plenty / luxury

أُتْرِفُوا

4084

we make firm

نُثَبِّتُ

4085

your heart

فُؤَادَكَ

Ruku'	10	v: 14	10	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	----	-------	----	----------

{ سُورَةُ يُوسُفَ }

(Prophet) Joseph ﷺ

Surah 12: Yousuf

4086	eleven	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
4087	vision, dream	رُءْيَا
4088	interpretation of events	تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	11	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	----	--------

4089	a strong group	عُصْبَةً
4090	im. pl. cast away / drive away	اِطْرَحُوْا
4091	will be free / alone	يَخْلُ
4092	dark depths	غِيَابَتِ
4093	well, pit	جُبٍّ
4094	will find / pick up	يَلْتَقِطُ
4095	some caravan of travelers	بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ
4096	tomorrow, morning	غَدًا
4097	enjoys, refreshes	يَرْتَعِ
4098	wolf	ذئْبٍ
4099	at nightfall	عِشَاءً
4100	they weep	يَبْكُونَ
4101	we race / compete	نُسْتَبِقُ

12th Part	ثَلَاثَةَ اَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: وَمَا مِنْ دَأْبَةٍ
-----------	---

4102	made up	سَوَّلَتْ
4103	most fitting, pretty	جَمِيْلٌ

4104	pp. one whose help, is sought	مُسْتَعَانٌ
4105	you describe / assert	تَصِفُونَ
4106	water-drawer / carrier	وَارِدٍ
4107	let down	أَدْلَى
4108	bucket	دَلْوٌ
4109	O! Good luck!	يَا بُشْرَى
4110	boy (boys: غِلْمَانٌ)	غُلَامٌ
4111	treasure, merchandise	بِضَاعَةً
4112	small, mean	بَخْسٍ
4113	Dirhams, silver coins of that age	دِرَاهِمٍ
4114	ap. those who renounce / attach no value	زَاهِدِينَ

Ruku'	2	v: 14	12	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	----	--------

4115	keep him honorably	أَكْرَمِيْ
4116	fg. made (him) yield / entreated	رَاوَدَتْ
4117	fg. closed	غَلَقَتْ
4118	doors	أَبْوَابٍ
4119	come on, O you	هَيْتَ لَكَ
4120	(I seek) refuge in Allah, Allah forbid!	مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ
4121	fg. tore	قَدَّتْ

4121a

his shirt

قَمِيصَهُ

4122

dl. they met

أَلْفَيَا

4123

her husband

سَيِّدَهَا

4124

near, at

لَدَا

4125

what is recompense for?

مَا جَزَاءُ

4126

pv. be imprisoned (س ج ن)

يُسْجَنَ

4127

pv. is torn

قَدْ

4128

before / front

قَبْلَ

4129

behind / back

دُبُرَ

Ruku'	3	v: 9	13	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4130	women	نِسْوَةً
4131	fg. seeks to seduce	تُرَاوِدُ
4132	slave-boy	فَتًى
4133	inspired, (settled firmly)	شَغَفَ
4134	cushioned couch	مُتَكِّئًا
4135	knife	سِكِّينًا
4136	exalted, astonished	أَكْبَرْنَ
4137	dignity is for Allah! How perfect is Allah!	حَاشَ لِلَّهِ
4138	you blamed me	لَمْتَنِّيْ
4139	he proved consistent, he abstained	اسْتَعَصَمَ (ع ص م)

<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 6	14	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

4140 prison سِجْنٌ

4141 two young men فَتَيَانِ

4142 I press / squeeze (ع ص ر) أَعْصِرُ
(to get juice)

4143 breads خُبْزًا

4144 diverse, sundry (lords) مُتَفَرِّقُونَ

4145 pv. will be crucified, يُصَلَّبُ
(cross: صَلِيبٌ)

4146 one who is saved / released نَاجٍ

4147 few years بَضْعَ سِنِينَ

<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 7	15	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

4148 pl. cows, kine (sr.: بَقَرَةٌ) بَقَرَاتٍ

4149 pl. fat (sg: سَمِينٌ) سِمَانٌ

4150 seven سَبْعَ

4151 pl. lean عِجَافٍ

4152 pl. dry يَابِسَاتٍ

4153 you interpret / answer تَعْبِرُونَ

4154 confused / أَحْلَامُ
madly dreams

4155 remembered, recollected اذْكُرَ

4156 after long time بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ

4157 you (will) cultivate تَزْرَعُونَ

- 4158 as usual دَابَّأَ
 4158a and (the harvests) فَمَا حَصَدْتُمْ
 that you reap, then what you reap
 4159 you preserve تُحْصِنُونَ
 4160 pv. will have abundant water يُعَاثُ
 4161 they will press, يَعْصِرُونَ
 squeeze to get oil and juice

Ruku'	6	v: 7	16	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 4162 what was the case / matter? مَا بَالُ
 4163 open, manifest, حَصَّحَصَ
 came to light
 4164 I betrayed not لَمْ أَخُنْ

﴿ جزء : وَمَا أُبْرِي ﴾ Part:13

- 4165 I do not exculpate / مَا أُبْرِي
 absolve / acquit
 4166 enjoins, incites أَمَّارَةً (أمر)
 4167 I will single (him) out, أَسْتَخْلِصُ
 I will take (him) specially
 4168 of high standing مَكِينٌ
 4168a fully trusted أَمِينٌ
 4169 treasures of earth خَزَائِنُ الْأَرْضِ

Ruku'	7	v: 8	1	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

- 4170 furnished, provided جَهَّزَ
 4171 provisions جَهَّازَ

- 4172 ap. hosts, entertainers مُنْزِلِينَ
 4173 young men فِتْيَانٍ
 4174 their money / goods بِضَاعَتَهُمْ
 4175 saddle bags رَحَالٍ
 4176 we bring our measure نَكْتُلُ
 4177 what more can we desire? مَا نَبْغِي
 4178 we will bring food نَمِيرُ
 4179 a full camel's load كَيْلَ بَعِيرٍ
 4180 solid oath, firm covenant مَوْثِقًا
 4181 I cannot avail (you) مَا أُغْنِي عَنْ
 against
 4182 desire, need, want حَاجَةً

Ruku'	8	v: 11	2	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 4183 lodged, took to stay أَوَى
 4184 drinking cup سِقَايَةً
 4185 saddle bag رَحْلٌ
 4186 O! caravan أَيَّتَهَا الْعِيرُ
 4187 ap. thieves سَارِقُونَ (سرقة)
 4188 they turned أَقْبَلُوا
 4189 what is? مَاذَا
 4190 you miss, you find lost تَفْقِدُونَ
 4191 we miss / have lost نَفَقْدُ

4192

drinking cup

صَوَاعٌ

4193

a camel load

حِمْلٌ بَعِيرٌ

4194

guarantor, bound

زَعِيمٌ

4195

began, started

بَدَأَ

4196

luggage, baggage

أَوْعِيَّةٌ

(sr.: وَعَاءٌ)

4197

we planned

كِدْنَا

4198

king's law

دِينُ الْمَلِكِ

Ruku'	9	v: 11	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4199

they (sat) apart, in privacy

خَلَصُوا

4200

to confer, to counsel

نَجِيًّا

4201

I will not go forth /

لَنْ أَبْرَحَ

leave / move

4202

you failed

فَرَطْتُمْ

4203

caravan

عِيرٌ

4204

made up, contrived

سَوَّلَتْ

4205

turned away

تَوَلَّى عَنْ

4206

Alas! my grief!

يَا أَسْفَى

4207

became white

ابْيَضَّتْ

4208

you will not cease

تَفْتَوُوا تَذْكُرُ

remembering

4209

of ruined health,

حَرَضًا

extremely ill

4210

I complain, I expose (grief)

أَشْكُوا

4211

my grief / emotion / distress

بَنِي

4212

im. pl. inquire, ascertain

تَحَسَّسُوا

4213

soothing Mercy of Allah

رَوْحِ اللَّهِ

4214

small, scanty

مُرْجَاة

4215

im. bestow in charity

تَصَدَّقْ

4216

preferred / chosen you

اِثْرَكَ

4217

no reproach, no fear

لَا تَثْرِبَ

Ruku'

10

v: 14

4

ركوع

4218

you think me a dotard,

تُفَنِّدُونِ

you think that I have

old age madness

13th Part

1/4

ربعُ جُزْءٍ: وَمَا أُبْرِئُ

4219

throne

عَرْش

4220

desert

بَدْو

4220a.

im. join / unite (me with)

أَلْحِقْ

4221

with them

لَدَيْهِمْ

4222

you desired strongly

حَرَصْتَ

Ruku'

11

v: 11

5

ركوع

4223

overwhelming, extensive,

غَاشِيَةٌ

covering

4224

men

رِجَالًا

Ruku'

12

v: 7

6

ركوع

{ سُورَةُ الرَّعْدِ }

Thunder

Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

- 4225 pillars, supports عَمَدٍ
(sr.: عِمَاد)
- 4226 spread out, stretched out مَدَّ
- 4227 different tracts / regions قِطْعٍ
- 4228 neighboring, bordering each other مُتَجَاوِرَاتٍ
- 4229 palm trees growing out of a single roots صِنَوَانٍ
- 4230 plam trees each growing on its own roots غَيْرُ صِنَوَانٍ
- 4231 shackles, yokes أَغْلَالٍ
- 4232 necks أَعْنَاقٍ
- 4233 exemplary (punishments) مَثَلَاتٍ
- | | | | | |
|-------|---|------|---|----------|
| Ruku' | 1 | v: 7 | 7 | رَكْعَةٌ |
|-------|---|------|---|----------|
- 4234 fall short تَغَيُّضٍ
- 4235 Highly Exalted مُتَعَالٍ
- 4236 one who hides مُسْتَخْفٍ
- 4237 one who walks (س ر ب) سَارِبٍ
- 4238 guards / watchmen مُعَقَّبَاتٍ
(in succession) following one another
- 4239 protector, defender وَالٍ

- 4240 raises, brings up يُنْشِئُ
- 4241 pl. clouds سَحَابٍ
- 4242 pl. heavy ثِقَالٍ
- 4243 thunder الرَّعْدُ
- 4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging شَدِيدُ الْمِحَالِ
- 4245 ap. one who (ب س ط) بَاسِطٌ stretches
- 4246 dl. his two palms / hands كَفَيْهِ
- 4247 mouth فَا ، فُو ، فِي
- 4248 shadows ظِلَالٍ
- 4249 flew سَالَتْ
- 4250 valleys, channels, water courses أَوْدِيَّةٌ
- 4251 bore احْتَمَلَ
- 4252 torrent, water course سَيْلٌ
- 4253 foam, scum زَبَدًا
- 4254 swelling on top رَابِيًا
- 4255 they smelt / kindle يُوقِدُونَ
- 4256 ornaments حَلِيَّةٌ
- 4257 refuse, scum جُفَاءً
- 4258 remains, tarries, lasts يَمْكُثُ

Ruku'	2	v: 11	8	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	-------	---	----------

13th Part	نصف جزء: وما أبرئُ
-----------	--------------------

4259	they join / unite	يَصِلُونَ
4260.	they repel / overcome	يَدْرَأُونَ
	(vn.: دَرَأَ)	

4261	final attainment of the (eternal) home	عُقْبَى الدَّارِ
4262	excellent	نَعَمَ
4263.	they break / violate	يَنْقُضُونَ

Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

4264	set at rest, get satisfaction	تَطْمَئِنُّ
4265	joy, bliss	طُوبَى
4266	pv. cause to be moved / passed	سِيرَتْ
4267	pv. cause to be torn	قُطِعَتْ
4268	pv. made to speak	كَلَّمَ
4269	disaster, sudden calamity	قَارَعَةً
4270	cause to settle, befall	تَحُلُّ

Ruku'	4	v:5	10	ركوع
-------	---	-----	----	------

4271	I gave respite	أَمَلَيْتُ
4272	im. pl. name (them)	سَمَوْا
4273	harder, more painful	أَشَقُّ
4274	protector, defender	وَأَقِ
4275	food, fruits	أَكُلُّ

4276	perpetual, everlasting	دَائِمٌ
4277	end, final, (outcome)	عُقْبَى
4278	they rejoice	يَفْرَحُونَ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4279	makes to pass away, effaces	يَمْحُو
4280	original book, source of ordinance, basis of book	أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ
4281	to reduce, to curtail	نَقَصَ
4282	borders, sides, outlying parts	أَطْرَافَ

4283	none can put back / reverse	لَا مُعَقَّبَ
------	-----------------------------	---------------

Ruku'	6	v: 6	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ }

Abraham Surah 14: Ibrahim

4284 days of Allah

أَيَّامَ اللَّهِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	13	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

13th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وما أبرئُ
-----------	-----	----------------------------

4285	our ways / paths	سَبِيلَنَا
	(sr.: سَبِيلٌ)	
4286	the hurt you caused us, you are persecuting us	الَّذِينَ هَرَسُوا

Ruku'	2	v: 6	14	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4287	disappointed, frustrated	خَابَ					
4288	tyrant, enemy (of truth)	عَنِيدٌ					
4289	pv. made to drink	يُسْقَى					
4290	liquid pus	صَدِيدٌ					
4291	sips in gulps (vn.: جُرْعَةٌ)	يَتَجَرَّعُ					
4292	will not be near	لَا يَكَادُ					
4293	swallows	يُسِيغُ					
4294	ashes	رَمَادٌ					
4295	fg. became hard, furious	اَشْتَدَّتْ					
4296	stormy day	يَوْمٌ عَاصِفٌ					
4297	they came forth, appeared	بَرَزُوا					
4298	following	تَبَعًا					
4299	you can avail, avert	مُغْنَوْنَ					
4300	we be impatient / rage	جَزَعْنَا					
4301	place to escape, refuge	مَحِيصٌ					
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>3</td><td>v: 9</td><td>15</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>			Ruku'	3	v: 9	15	ركوع
Ruku'	3	v: 9	15	ركوع			
4302	ap. helper, one who responds	مُصْرَخٌ					
4303	root	أَصْلٌ					
4304	firmly fixed	ثَابِتٌ					
4305	branch	فَرْعٌ					
4306	uprooted	اجْتَثَتْ					

<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 6	16	ركوع
4307	caused (their people)			أَحْلَوْا
	to alight			
4308	house of perdition /			دَارَ الْبَوَارِ
	desolation			
4309	befriending, making friends			خِلَال
4310	dl. constant in courses			دَائِبِينَ
4311	you cannot count /			لَا تُحْصُوا
	compute			
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 7	17	ركوع
4312	im. save me,			أَجْنِبْنِيْ
	keep me away			
4313	I (have) settled			أَسْكَنْتُ
4314	valley			وَادٍ
4315	without cultivation			غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ
4316	pp. made sacred / inviolable			مُحَرَّمٌ
4317	incline, yearn towards			تَهْوِيْ
4318	old age			كِبَرٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 7	18	ركوع
4319	stare in horror			تَشْخَصُ
4320	they run in fear			مُهْطِعِينَ
4321	heads upraised			مُقْنِعِيْ
4322	eyes, gaze			طَرَفٌ
4323	hearts			أَفئِدَة

(sr.: فُؤَادُ)

4324 vacant, a gaping void

هَوَاءٌ

4325 pv. will be changed

تُبَدَّلُ

4326 pp. those bound / tied in

مُقَرَّنِينَ

4327 chains, fetters

أَصْفَادُ

4328 shirts, garments

سَرَائِلُ

4329 pitch, tar

قَطِرَانُ

Ruku'	7	v: 11	19	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	----	-------

﴿ جزء : رُبَمَا Part:14 ﴾

{ سُورَةُ الْحَجَرِ }

The Rocky Tract Surah 15: Al-Hijr

4330 often

رُبَّمَا

4331 beguile, delude

يُلْهِي

(vn.: إِلْهَاءٌ)

4332 why not

لَوْ مَا

4333 factions, sects

شِيعٌ

4334 we make it traverse, (س ل ك) we make way, we creep into

نَسْلُكُ

4335 they kept on (doing), they continued

ظَلُّوا

4336 they ascends / climb

يَعْرُجُونَ

4337 pv. intoxicated

سُكِّرَتْ

4338 pp. those who are

مَسْحُورُونَ

bewitched / enchanted

Ruku'	1	v: 15	1	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	---	-------

4339 constellations, big stars

بُرُوجًا

4340 stole the hearing

(س ر ق) اسْتَرْقَ

4341 fiery comet

شِهَابٌ

4342 we spread out

مَدَدْنَا

4343 mountains

رَوَاسِيَ

4344 in due balance

مَوْزُونٌ

4345 those which fecundate / impregnate

لَوَاقِحَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	---	-------

4346 sounding clay, crackling clay

صَلْصَالٌ

4347 dark transmuted

حَمًا مَسْنُونٌ

mud, molded mud

4348 (fire of) scorching wind

سَمُومٌ

4349 portion, class

جُزْءٌ

(pl.: أَجْزَاءٌ)

Ruku'	3	v: 19	3	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	---	-------

4350 pl. those in peaceful security

آمِنِينَ

4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury

غِلٌّ

4352 couches

سُرُرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 4416 those who possess / **أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ**
know the message / admonition
- 4417 scriptures, writings **زُبُرٌ**
(revealed before Qur'aan)

14th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: رُبَمَا
-----------	-----	------------------

- 4418 cause (earth) to swallow **يَخْسِفُ**
- 4419 journeys, midst of goings **تَقْلِبَ**
- 4420 gradually, moments of alert **تَخَوُّفٍ**
- 4421 they incline / turn around **يَتَقَبَّضُوا**
- 4422 pl. low, humblest manner **دَاخِرُونَ**

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 4423 constantly, perpetually **وَاصِبًا**
- 4424 pl. you cry for help **تَجْرُونَ**
- 4425 darkens **مُسَوِّدًا**
- 4426 full of wrath, wrath,
in wardly inward grief **كَظِيمٍ**
- 4427 hides himself **يَتَوَارَى**
- 4428 keeps, retains **يُمْسِكُ**
- 4429 disgrace, contempt **هُونٌ**
- 4430 buries, hides **يُدْسُ**
- 4431 dust, soil **تُرَابٌ**

Ruku'	7	v: 10	13	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 4432 expound, utter lie **تَصِفُ**
- 4433 tongues **أَلْسِنَةً**
(لسانٌ sr.)
- 4434 those who will be **مُفْرَطُونَ**
hastened on (into it),
those neglected

Ruku'	8	v: 5	14	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 4435 refuse, excretion, dung **فَرَثٌ**
- 4436 milk **لَبَنًا**
- 4437 palatable,
pleasant to swallow **سَائِغًا**
- 4438 strong drinks **سَكْرٌ**
- 4439 bees (sr. **نَحْلَةٌ**) **نَحْلٌ**
- 4440 submissively, humbly,
smoothly **ذُلًّا**
- 4441 most abject, feeble (age) **أَرْذَلٌ**
- 4442 so that nothing **لِكَيْ لَا**

Ruku'	9	v: 5	15	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 4443 pv. are favored, blessed **فُضِّلُوا**
- 4444 ap. those who throw back /
hand over **رَادِّي**
- 4445 sons **بَنِينَ**
- 4446 grand sons **حَفَدَةً**
(حفيدٌ sr.)
- 4447 ni. pl. do not **لَا تَضْرِبُوا** (ضرب)

Ruku'	14	v: 10	20	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

4478 garment of hunger لِبَاسُ الْجُوعِ

Ruku'	15	v: 9	21	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

4479 was not لَمْ يَكُ

4480 you punished عَاقَبْتُمْ

4481 pv. you were afflicted عُوِّقَبْتُمْ

Ruku'	16	v: 9	22	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

﴿ جزء : سُبحَانَ الَّذِي Part:15 ﴾

{ سُورَةُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ }

The Children of Israel

Surah 17: Bani-Israa'eel

4482 took for a journey أَسْرَى

(أَسْرَى؛ يُسْرِي؛ إِسْرَاءُ)

4483 the sacred الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ
mosque, the inviolable place of
worship, the Mosque in Makkah

4484 Masjid-ul-Aqsa, الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصَى
the Mosque in Jerusalem

4485 terrible warfare بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ

4486 they entered جَاسُوا

4487 inmost parts of homes خِلَالِ الدِّيَارِ

4488 turn كَرَّةً

4489 numerous in man-power بَعِيرًا

4490 pl. you did evil أَصْنَأْتُمْ

4491 they will destroy /
will waste يُتَبَرَّوْا

4492 utter destruction تَتَبَرَّرًا

4493 pl. you repeated / reverted عُدْتُمْ

(عَادَ؛ يَعُودُ؛ عُدًّا)

4494 we will repeat / revert عُدْنَا

4495 prison, dungeon حَصِيرًا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4496 We made dark, we effaced مَحَوْنَا

4497 We made (it) to cling /
fastened أَلْزَمْنَا

4498 fate, actions, deeds طَائِرَ

4499 pp. wide open, spread out مَنشُورًا

4500 We commanded أَمَرْنَا

4501 destroyed, annihilated دَمَّرَ

4502 utter destruction تَدْمِيرًا

4503 ap. quick-passing,
which hastens away, (i.e. life) عَاجِلَةً

4504 pp. one who is condemned مَذْمُومًا

4505 pp. one who is rejected مَذْخُورًا

4506 pp. grateful, appreciated مَشْكُورًا

4507	pp. that which is closed	مَحْظُورًا
4508	preference, excellence, merit	تَفْضِيلًا
4509	pp. one who is forsaken	مَخْذُولًا

Ruku'	2	v: 12	2	رَكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

4510	commanded, decreed	قَضَى
4511	Him alone	إِيَّاهُ
4512	dl. both of them	كِلَاهُمَا
4513	im. do not repel / repulse	لَا تَنْهَرَا
4514	generous, gracious	كَرِيمًا
4515	submission, humility	ذُلًّا
4516	dl. they brought me up / cared (nursed) me	رَبَّيَانِي
4517	young age, childhood	صَغِيرًا
4518	ap. repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again	أَوَّابِينَ
4519	im. give	آتِ
4520	ni. squander not, waste not	لَا تُبَذِّرْ
4521	to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness	تَبَذِيرًا
4522	ap. squanderers, wasteful people	مُبَذِّرِينَ
4523	pl. you hope	تَرْجُوا
4524	pp. made soft and kind /	مَيَسُورًا

4525	pp. that which is chained/shackled	مَغْلُولَةً
4526	pp. one who is blamed / rebuked	مَلُومًا
4527	pp. impoverished, destitute	مَحْسُورًا

Ruku'	3	v: 8	3	رَكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

4528	poverty, want	إِمْلَاقًا
4529	sin, wrong	خِطَاءً
4530	pp. one who is helped / aided	مَنْصُورًا
4531	scale, balance	قِسْطَاسًا
4532	ni. follow not, pursue not	لَا تَقْفُ
4533	ni. walk not	لَا تَمْشِ
4534	exultantly, proudly	مَرَحًا
4535	height	طُولًا
4536	hateful	مَكْرُوهًا
4537	(any) other god	إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ
4538	pv. you would be thrown / cast	تُلْقَى
4539	chosen, preferred	أَصْفَى

Ruku'	4	v: 10	4	رَكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

4540	pp. made invisible	مَسْتُورًا
4541	veil, coverings	اَكِنَّةً
4542	deafness, heaviness	وَقْرًا

15th Part	1/4	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي
-----------	-----	----------------------------------

4543	bones (sr.: عَظْمٌ)	عِظَامًا
4544	decayed, fragmented	رُفَاتًا
4545	new	جَدِيدٌ
4546	they shake (heads)	يُنْغَضُونَ
	(vn.: انْغَاضَ)	

Ruku'	5	v: 12	5	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

4547	sows dissension, stirs up discords	يَنْزِعُ
4548	pl. you asserted / pretended	زَعَمْتُمْ
4549	change, transference	تَحْوِيلًا
4550	pp. something to be afraid of	مَحْذُورًا
4551	pp. written, inscribed	مَسْطُورًا
4552	warning, frighten	تَخْوِيفًا
4553	pp. fg. one who is cursed	مَلْعُونَةً

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

4554	you honored / exalted	كَرَّمْتَ
4555	you give respite, you provide a chance	أَخَّرْتَ
4556	I will seize / perish / destroy	أَحْتَنِكَنَّ (ح ن ك)
4557	full, enough	مَوْفُورًا
4558	tempt, excite	اسْتَفْزَزَ

4559	im. urge, summon, arouse	أَجْلَبَ
4560	horses	خَيْلٌ
4561	infantry	رَجُلٌ
4562	im. share	شَارِكٌ
4563	im. promise	عِدٌ
4564	makes it go smooth / drives	يُزْجِي

4565	another time	تَارَةً أُخْرَى
4566	fierce gale, hurricane of wind	قَاصِفًا
4567	avenger, helper	تَبِيعًا

Ruku'	7	v: 10	7	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

4568	you were near	كِدْتَ
4569	you incline / lean	تَرَكَّنَ
4570	we made you taste (ذ و ق)	أَذَقْنَا
4571	double	ضِعْفٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	8	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

4572	going down of the sun, declination of the sun	دُلُوكَ الشَّمْسِ
4573	darkness	غَسَقٌ
4574	im. keep awake, perform Tahajjud	تَهَجَّدَ
4575	additional, supererogatory	نَافِلَةٌ
4576	state of praise / glory	مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا
4577	vanished, disappeared	زَهَقَ

4578	bound to vanish	زَهُوقًا
4579	turned, withdrew	نَا
4580	side	جَانِب
4581	disposition, way	شَاكِلَةً

Ruku'	9	v: 7	9	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

4582	ap. helper, backer	ظَهِيرًا
4583	spring, fountain	يَنْبُوعًا
4584	to gush forth, rushing out	تَفْجِيرًا
4585	you make fall (س ق ط)	تُسْقِطَ
4586	pieces (sr. كِسْفَةً)	كِسْفًا
4587	face to face	قَبِيلًا
4588	shining gold	زُخْرُفٌ
4589	you ascend / mount	تَرْقِي
4590	to climb, to ascend	رُقِي

Ruku'	10	v: 9	10	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

4591	in piece and quiet	مُطْمَئِنِّينَ
4592	man, mortal	بَشَرٌ
4593	fg. extinguished, abated	خَبَتْ
4594	burning flame, blazing flame	سَعِيرًا

15th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: سُحَّانُ اللَّذِي
-----------	-----	----------------------------

4595	stingy, niggardly, miserly person	قَتُورًا
------	-----------------------------------	----------

Ruku'	11	v: 7	11	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

4596	pp. doomed to destruction	مَثْبُورًا
4597	drives them out, removes them	يَسْتَفِزُّهُمْ
4598	rolled up, gathered up	لَفِيفًا
4599	We divided (into parts)	فَرَقْنَا
4600	at intervals	مُكْتٍ
4601	they fall down	يَخْرُونُ
4602	in prostration, fall down upon forehead	سُجَّدًا
4603	chins, faces	أَذْقَان
4604	they weep (ب ك ي)	يَبْكُونَ
4605	whichever	أَيَّامًا
4606	ni. be not loud (voiced)	لَا تَجْهَرُ
4607	ni. be not low (voiced)	لَا تُخَافِتْ
4608	in between	بَيْنَ
4609	these	ذَلِكَ
4610	way / path / course (pl.: سُبُل)	سَبِيلًا
4611	humiliation, weakness	ذُلٌّ

Ruku'	12	v: 11	12	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ الْكَهْفِ }

The Cave

Surah 18: Al-Kahf

4683

we did not
leave out / behind

لَمْ نُغَادِرْ

4684

pv. set / brought before

عُرِضُوا

4685

pv. is placed / laid upon

وُضِعَ

4686

ap. pl. fearful, dreadful

مُشْفِقِينَ

4687

does not leave anything

لَا يُغَادِرُ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	18	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4688

aides, helpers

عِزْدًا

4689

destruction, barrier

مَوْبِقًا

4690

those going to fall

مُؤَاقِعُوا

Ruku'	7	v: 4	19	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4691

contentious disputing

جَدَلًا

4692

they refute /
weaken

يُذْهِقُونَ (د ح ض)

4693

refuge, escape

مَوْنًا

Ruku'	8	v: 6	20	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

4694

I will not cease / give up

لَا أَبْرَحُ

4695

junction of
two seas

مَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ

4696

I will go on

أَمْضِي

4697

for years

حُقُبًا

4698

fish (pl.: حَيْتَانُ)

حُوتٌ

4699

as in a tunnel

سَرَبًا

4700

we betook refuge

أَوْينَا

4701

rock

صَخْرَةً

4702

retracing, following

قَصَصًا

Ruku'	9	v: 11	21	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4703

grievous, dreadful

إِمْرًا

4704

ni. do not lay / constrain

لَا تُرْهِقْ

4705

dl. they went on / proceeded

انْطَلَقَا

4706

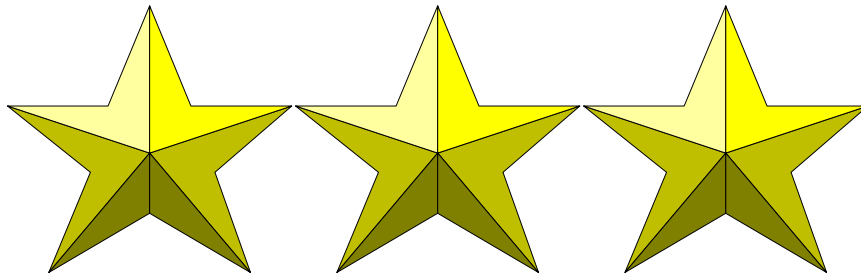
dreadful thing

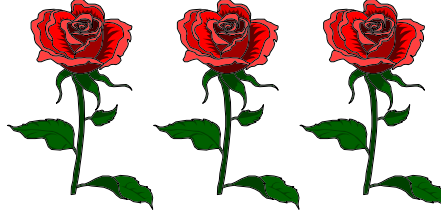
شَيْئًا إِمْرًا

4706a

a thing prohibited /
unheard of

شَيْئًا تُكْرَهُ





﴿ جزء : قَالَ أَلَمْ ﴾ **Part:16**

4706b

you will not be able to

لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ

4707

dl. they asked

اسْتَطَعَمَا (ط ع م)

for food

4708

they refused

أَبَوْا

4709

they entertain (as guest) /

يُضَيِّفُوا

be hospitable

4710

wall

جِدَار

4711

to seize by force,

غَصَبًا

snatch forcibly

4712

oppressed

رَهَقَ

Ruku'	10	v: 12	1	ركوع
-------	----	-------	---	------

4713

way, means

سَبِيلًا

4714

black mud, murky water

حَمِيَّة

4715

unknown, unheard

ثُكْرًا

4716

covering, shelter, protection

سِتْرًا

4717

with him

لَدَيْهِ

4718

two high walls,

سَدَّيْنِ

	two mountains	
4719	names of two tribes of wild people	يَا جُوجَ وَ مَا جُوجَ
4720	tribute	خَرْجًا
4721	barrier, rampart	سَدًّا
4722	im. pl. you help/assist (vn.: اِعَانَةٌ)	أَعِينُوا
4723	strong wall / barrier	رَدْمًا
4724	blocks / plates of iron	زُبُرَ الْحَدِيدِ
4725	filled up, made equal, leveled up	سَاوَى
4726	dl. (two) steep mountain sides	صَدَفَيْنِ
4727	im. pl. blow (ن ف خ)	أَنْفُخُوا
4728	molten copper	قِطْرًا
4729	they could not	مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا
4730	they were unable	مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا
4731	to pierce / dig through	نَقَبًا
4732	surges	يَمُوجٌ

4733

to present, plain to view

عَرَضًا

4734

veil, cover

غِطَاءً

<i>Ruku'</i>	11	v: 19	2	رَكُوعٌ
--------------	----	-------	---	---------

4735

entertainment (for guests)

تُرْلًا

4736

the greatest /
worst losers

الْأَخْسَرِينَ

4737

works, deeds

صُنْعًا

4738

paradise

فِرْدَوْسٍ

4739

change, removal

حَوَالًا

4740

ink

مِدَادًا

4741

exhausted, consumed

نَفِدَ

<i>Ruku'</i>	12	v: 9	3	رَكُوعٌ
--------------	----	------	---	---------

{ سُورَةُ مَرْيَمَ }

Mary

Surah 19: Maryam

4742	in secret, in low voice	خَفِيًّا
4743	weakened, became feeble	وَهِنَ
4744	glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames	اشْتَعَلَ
4745	head	رَأْسٌ
4746	old age	شَيْبًا
4747	unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful	شَقِيًّا
4748	my heirs / successors	مَوَالِيَ

4749

barren

عَاقِرًا

4750

of the same name

سَمِيًّا

4751

extreme, last

عَتِيًّا

4752

easy

هَيِّنَ

4753

(you) were not

لَمْ تَكُ

4754

childhood

صَبِيًّا

Ruku'	1	v: 15	4	رَكُوعٌ
-------	---	-------	---	---------

4755

fg. drew aside / went aside

اِنْتَبَذَتْ

4756

appeared as,

تَمَثَّلَ

assumed the likeness of

16th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ أَلَمْ
-----------	-----	------------------------------

4757	distant, remote	قَصِيًّا
4758	pains of childbirth	مَخَاضٍ
4759	the trunk of the palm tree	جَذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ
4760	utterly forgotten	نَسِيًّا مَّنْسِيًّا
4761	rivulet, streamlet	سَرِيًّا
4762	im. fg. shake (ه ز ن)	هَزِيٍّ
4763	fresh ripe dates	جَنِيًّا رُطْبًا
4764	im. fg. cool, refresh	قَرِّيٍّ
4765	man, human being	إِنْسِيًّا
4766	amazing, strange, most unusual	فَرِيًّا

4767

cradle

مَهْدٌ

4768

so long as I remained

مَا دُمْتُ

4769

dutiful, good, kind

بِرًّا

4770

presence, witness-box

مَشْهَدٌ

4771

how clear a hearer!

أَسْمِعْ

4772

how clear a seer!

أَبْصِرْ

Ruku'

2

v: 25

5

ركوع

4773

long time, a good while

مَلِيًّا

4774

affectionate, gracious

حَفِيًّا

4775

I separate / withdraw

أَعْتَزِلُ

Ruku'

3

v: 10

6

ركوع

4776

they wasted /

أَضَاعُوا

neglected / missed

4777

destruction, deception,

غِيًّا

perdition

4778

sure to come,

(ا ت ي)

مَاتِيًّا

must come to pass

4779

forgetful

نَسِيًّا

4780

be constant and

(ص ب ر)

اصْطَبِرْ

patient

Ruku'

4

v: 15

7

ركوع

4781

on knees

جَثِيًّا

4782

worthy, most deserving

أَوَّلِي

4783

to be there in fire

صَلِيًّا

4784

final, fixed, established

حَتْمًا

4785	assembly, council, company	نَدِيًّا					
4786	outward appearance	رَءْيًا					
4787	resort, return	مَرَدًّا					
4788	alone, single	فَرْدًا					
4789	adversary, opponent	ضِدًّا					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>5</td> <td>v: 17</td> <td>8</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	5	v: 17	8	ركوع
Ruku'	5	v: 17	8	ركوع			
4790	to incite	أَزًّا					
4791	delegation	وَفْدًا					
4792	thirsty	وَرْدًا					
4793	monstrous, terrible	إِدًّا					
4794	in utter ruin, crashing	هَدًّا					
4795	affection, love	وَدًّا					
4796	contentious	لُدًّا					
4797	whisper	رَكْزًا					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>6</td> <td>v: 16</td> <td>9</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	6	v: 16	9	ركوع
Ruku'	6	v: 16	9	ركوع			

16th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ
-----------	-----	-----------------------

{ سُورَةُ طه }

Taa-Haa Surah 20: Taa-Haa

4798	you fall into distress	تَشَقَّى
4799	high	عُلَى
4800	in depth of earth or anything	ثَرَى

4801	im. pl. wait	أَمْكُثُوا	4819	im. expand, enlarge	أَشْرَحْ
4802	I have seen / perceived	أَنْسَتْ	4820	im. loosen, remove	أَحْلُلْ
4803	live coal, burning brand	قَبَسْ	4821	knot	عُقْدَةٌ
4804	im. put off, take off	اخْلَعْ	4822	im. strengthen, confirm	أَشْدُدْ
4805	dl. two shoes	نَعْلَى	4823	my strength	أَزْرِي
4806	name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses ﷺ received revelation.	طُوًى	4824	im. associate, make (him) share	أَشْرِكْ
4807	I have chosen (vn.: اِخْتِيَارٌ)	اخْتَرْتُ	4825	so that, that	كَيْ
4808	I (have) almost	أَكَادُ	4826	im. fg. put, cast, throw (ق ذ ف)	أَقْذِفِيْ
4809	I (will) keep it hidden	أُخْفِيْ	4827	pv. you may be brought up	تُصْنَعُ
4810	you perish	تَرْدَى	4828	My eyes / supervision	عَيْنِيْ
4811	I lean	أَتَوَكُّأُ	4829	I show / inform	أَدُلُّ
4812	I beat down fodder / branches / leaves	أَهْشُ	4830	cooled, gladdened	تَقَرَّرَ
4813	my sheep	غَنَمِيْ	4831	to put on trial	فُتِنَا
4814	uses	مَا رُبُّ	4832	I have chosen	اصْطَنَعْتُ
4815	serpent, snake	حَيَّةٌ	4833	for myself	لِنَفْسِيْ
4816	condition, state	سَيْرَةٌ	4834	ni. dl. do not slacken	لَا تَنْيَا
4817	im. draw close, press	أَضْمُمُ	4835	acts hastily	يَفْرُطَ
4818	white	بَيْضَاءُ	4836	gave	أَعْطَى
			4837	what state, what condition	مَا بَالُ
			4838	various, diverse	شَتَّى

4839 im. pasture, feed اَرْعَوْا

4840 men of understanding اُولَى النُّهَى

Ruku'	2	v: 30	11	رَكْعَة
-------	---	-------	----	---------

4841 second time تَارَةً أُخْرَى

4842 a place where both مَكَانًا سَوًى
shall have equal chances / terms

4843 day of the festival / feast يَوْمُ الزَّيْنَةِ

4844 the time when sun is ضَحَى
well up, early forenoon

4845 (will) destroy / يُسْحِتْ
extirpate at once

4846 failed, is lost خَابَ

4847 best tradition, مُثْلَى
exemplary doctrine

4848 gained upper hand, اسْتَعْلَى
overcame

4849 ropes (sr.: حَبَلٌ) حَبَالٌ

4850 rods, sticks عَصِيٌّ

(sr.: عَصَا) عَصَا

4851 appeared, seemed يُخَيِّلُ

4852 conceived أَوْجَسَ

16th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ مَجْرُوعٍ: قَالَ أَلَمْ
-----------	-----	---

Ruku'	3	v: 22	12	رَكْعَة
-------	---	-------	----	---------

4853 dry path يَبَسًا

4854 to pursue, to overtake دَرَكًا

4855 went down, perished هَوَى

4856 my track / foot-step أَثَرِي

4857 name of a man of tricks سَامِرِيٌّ
in the era of Prophet Moses (عليه السلام)

4858 appeared long, seemed long طَالَ

4859 body, image جَسَدًا

4860 hollow-sound, lowing sound خَوَارٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 13	13	رَكْعَة
-------	---	-------	----	---------

4861 O son of my mother, يَابَنُؤُمَّ
my brother

4862 beard لِحْيَةٍ

4863 you did not wait / observe لَمْ تَرْقُبْ

4864 I took / grasped قَبَضْتُ

4865 handful قَبْضَةٍ

4866 no touch لَا مِسَاسَ

4867 you remained / continued to ظَلْتَ

4868 devoted عَاكِفًا

4869 we will burn نُحَرِّقَنَّ (ح ر ق)

4870 to scatter نَسَفًا

4871 blear-eyed with terror, زُرْقًا

(used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror)

4872 they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering
يَتَخَفَتُونَ

4873 better
أَمْتَلُ

Ruku'	5	v: 15	14	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4874 plain
قَاعًا

4875 smooth and leveled
صَفْصَفًا

4876 uneven, height
أَمْتًا

4877 hollow sound of feet
هَمْسًا

4878 fg. humbled
عَنْتَ

4879 to diminish, curtailment
هَضْمًا

4880 it may renew
يُحْدِثُ

4881 firmness, steadiness
عَزْمًا

Ruku'	6	v: 11	15	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4882 you shall not be hungry
لَا تَجُوعَ (ج و ع)

4883 you shall not be naked
لَا تَعْرَى (ع ر ي)

4884 you shall not be thirsty
لَا تَظْمَأُ (ظ م ء)

4885 you shall not suffer from the sun
لَا تَضْحَى

4886 narrow, shrunken
ضَنْكًا

Ruku'	7	v: 13	16	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4887 inevitable,
لِزَامًا
which comes necessarily

4888 splendor
زَهْرَةً

4889 we may test / try
نَفْتِنُ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	17	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

﴿ جزء : اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ ﴾ Part : 17

{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ }

The Prophets

Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa'

4890 pp. new, fresh
مُحْدَثٌ

4891 ap. preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights
لَاهِيَةً

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4892 We have destroyed / shattered
قَصَمْنَا

4893 they felt / perceived
أَحْسَوْا

4894 they flee
يَرْكُضُونَ (ر ك ض)

4895 to flee
رَكَضٌ

4896 did not cease, continued
مَا زَالَتْ

4897 reaped harvest / mowed
حَصِيدًا

4898 ap. pl. extinguished
خَامِدِينَ

4899 they weary not, they do not get tired
لَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ (ح س ر)

4900 they flag not,
لَا يَفْتُرُونَ

intermit not

4901 dl. (they) disordered,
فَسَدَاتَا
fallen into ruin

4902

im. pl. bring, produce

هَاتُوا

Ruku'	2	v: 19	2	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4903

closed up, joined together

رَتَقَا

4904

We parted / cloved / unlocked

فَتَقْنَا

4905

broad passages

فِجَاجًا

4906

roof, canopy

سَقْفًا

4907

they float /swim

يَسْبَحُونَ

4908

eternity, permanent life

خُلْد

4909

if you die

إِنْ مِتَّ

(م و ت)

4910

they shall not be able

لَا يَكْفُونَ

to ward off / drive off

4911

will confound / stupefy

تَبْهَتَ

4912

to confound,

بَهَتْ

(ب ه ت)

to stupefy, to dumb found

Ruku'	3	v: 12	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4913

who

مَنْ

4914

guards from, saves from

يَكْلُؤُ

4915

pv. they will

يُصْحَبُونَ

be defended / given company

4916

breath

نَفْحَةً

4917

mustard

خَرْدَلٌ

4918

light, illumination

ضِيَاءً

Ruku'	4	v: 9	4	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

17th Part	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ			
4919	images	(م ث ل)	تَمَاثِيلَ	
4920	pieces, fragments		جُذَاذَا	
4921	youth		فَتًى	
4922	they speak / talk	(ن ط ق)	يَنْطِقُونَ	
4923	pv. were relapsed / confounded		نَكِسُوا	
4924	im. pl. burn		حَرَّقُوا	
4925	im. fg. be		كُونِي	
4926	cool		بَرْدًا	
Ruku'		5	v: 25	5
4927	great distress, awesome calamity		كَرْبٌ	
4928	fg. pastured at night		نَفَشَتْ	
4929	goat, goats, sheep		غَنَمٌ	
4930	We gave understanding, We inspired		فَهَّمْنَا	
4931	art of making		صَنَعَةً	
4932	garments , coats		لِبُوسٍ	
4933	protects, guards		تُحْصِنَ	
4934	violent, strongly raging		عَاصِفَةً	

4935	they dive	يَغُوصُونَ					
4936	the companion of the fish (i.e., the Prophet Jonah عليه السلام)	ذَا التُّونِ					
4937	cured, made sound	أَصْلَحْنَا					
4938	fg. preserved	أَحْصَنْتَ					
4939	chastity	فَرْجٌ					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>6</td> <td>v: 18</td> <td>6</td> <td>رُكُوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	6	v: 18	6	رُكُوع
Ruku'	6	v: 18	6	رُكُوع			
4940	rejection, denial	كُفْرَانٍ					
4941	mound, hill	حَدَبٍ					
4942	hastening, swiftly	يَنْسِلُونَ					
4943	staring widely (in terror)	شَاخِصَةً					
4944	fuel, firewood	حَصَبٌ					
4945	those who will come, those who have to come	وَارِدُونَ					
4946	roaring, wailing	زَفِيرٍ					
4947	pp. kept far away, removed far	مُبْعَدُونَ					
4948	slightest sound	حَسِينِسٍ					
4949	supreme horror, great terror	فَرْعٌ					
4950	we shall roll up	نَطْوِي					
4951	to roll up	طَيٍّ					
4952	written scroll	سِجِلٌّ					
4953	I have proclaimed / warned	أَذَنْتُ					

4954	I know not	إِنْ أَدْرِي
------	------------	--------------

Ruku'	7	v: 19	7	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

17th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ
-----------	-----	------------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْحَجِّ } The Pilgrimage Surah 22: Al-Hajj	
---	--

4955	fg. will forget / forsake (ذَهَلْ)	تَذْهَلُ
4956	fg. suckling woman, nursing mother	مُرْضِيعَةً
4957	fg. will deliver / lay down / drop	تَضَعُ
4958	pregnant	ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ
4959	drunken, intoxicated	سُكَارَى
4960	rebellious, obstinately rebellious	مَرِيدٍ
4961	turns to (somebody) for friendship, be friends	تَوَلَّا
4962	clot	عَلَقَةً
4963	lump of flesh, piece of flesh	مُضْغَةً
4964	pp. shaped, formed, duly formed	مُخَلَّقَةً
4965	we cause to stay / remain / rest	نُقِرُّ
4966	infant	طِفْلاً

4967

feeblest old age,
abject time of life

أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ

4968

barren, dry and lifeless

هَامِدَةٌ

4969

fg. stirred

اهْتَزَّتْ

4970

fg. swelled

رَبَتْ

4971

beautiful pairs

زَوْجٍ بَهِيحٍ

4972

turning, bending

ثَانِي

4973

side, shoulder

عِطْفٍ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	8	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	-------	---	----------

4974

verge, edge, border

حَرْفٍ

4975

rope, cord

سَبَبٌ

4976

beasts, animals (sr. دَابَّةٌ)

دَوَابٌّ

4977

opponents, antagonists

خَصْمَانِ

4978

they disputed /
contended

اخْتَصَمُوا

4979

pv. fg. have been cut out

قُطِعَتْ

4980

garments

ثِيَابٌ

4981

pv. shall be poured

يُصَبُّ

4982

pv. shall be melted

يُصْهَرُ

4983

maces, hooked rods,
hammers

مَقَامِعُ

4984

iron

حَدِيدٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 12	9	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	-------	---	----------

4985	pearls	لُؤْلُؤٌ							
4986	silk	حَرِيرٌ							
4987	dweller, (local dweller)	عَاكِفٌ							
4988	visitor, stranger, nomad	بَادٍ							
4989	profanity, partiality	إِلْحَادٌ							
<table><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>3</td><td>v: 3</td><td>10</td><td>رَكْعَةٌ</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	3	v: 3	10	رَكْعَةٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	3	v: 3	10	رَكْعَةٌ					
4990	lean camel, lean mount	ضَامِرٌ							
4991	deep ravine, distant mountain highways	فَجٌّ عَمِيقٌ							
4992	beast of cattle	بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ							
4993	<i>im. pl.</i> eat	كُلُوا							
4994	<i>im. pl.</i> feed	أَطْعِمُوا							
4995	hungry, distressed	الْبَائِسُ							
4996	they bring to end / complete	يَقْضُوا							
4997	unkemptness	تَفَثٌ							
4998	The Ancient House, Ka'bah	الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ							
4999	snatch away, carry off	تَخْطَفُ							
5000	makes something to fall	تَهْوِي							
5001	far, distant, remote	سَحِيقٌ							
<table><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>4</td><td>v: 8</td><td>11</td><td>رَكْعَةٌ</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 8	11	رَكْعَةٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 8	11	رَكْعَةٌ					
5002	<i>ap. pl.</i> humble ones	مُخْبِتِينَ							

﴿ جزء : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ ﴾ Part :18

{ سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ }

The Believers

Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon

- 5033 private parts relating to sex, فُرُوجٌ
modesty (sr.: فَرْجٌ)
- 5034 not blame-worthy, غَيْرُ مُلُومِينَ
free from blame
- 5035 ap. transgressors, عَادُونَ
exceeding bounds
- 5036 ap. those who observe, رَاعُونَ
keeper (literal: shepherds)
- 5037 extract, refined, essence سَلَالَةٌ
- 5038 we clothed كَسَوْنَا
- 5039 paths, roads, orbits طَرَائِقُ
(sr.: طَرِيقَةٌ)
- 5040 to take it away ذَهَابٌ
- 5041 oil دُهْنٌ
- 5042 sauce, color, dye صَبْغٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 22	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5043 you boarded / embarked اسْتَوَيْتَ
- 5044 ap. those who put مُبْتَلِينَ
(others) to test

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5045 we had given plenty / أثَرَفْنَا
granted ease
- 5046 to give plenty اِثْرَافٌ
- 5047 far, very far هَيْهَاتَ
- 5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, غُثَاءٌ
wreckage
- 5049 one after another, تَتْرَافًا
in succession
- 5050 high ground, height رَبْوَةٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5051 sects زُبُرًا
- 5052 confused ignorance, error غَمْرَةٌ
- 5053 groan in supplication جُنُرٌ
- 5054 pl. you turn (ن ك ص) تَنْكِصُونَ
back on your heels
- 5055 telling fables by night سَامِرًا
- 5056 pl. you talk senselessly تَهْجُرُونَ

18th Part	1/4	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ
-----------	-----	-------------------------------

- 5057 those deviating (ن ك ب) نَاكِبُونَ
from path
- 5058 persisted obstinately لَجُورًا

Ruku'	4	v: 27	4	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5059 protects يُجِيرُ
- 5060 no protection لَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ
is given against him

Ruku'	5	v: 15	5	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5061 suggestions, whisperings هَمَزَات
- 5062 ap. one who speaks / utters قَائِلٌ
- 5063 ties of kinship أَنْسَابٌ
- 5064 scorches, burns تَلْفَحُ
- 5065 those with their lips كَالْحُونَ
- displaced in pain
- 5066 ap. those who count عَادِّيْنَ
- 5067 in vain, mere idle play عَبَثًا

Ruku'	6	v: 26	6	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

{ سُورَةُ النُّورِ }

The Light

Surah 24: An-Noor

- 5068 im. pl. flog, scourge اجْلِدُوا
- 5069 flog جَلْدَةً
- 5070 pity, compassion رَأْفَةً
- 5071 they accuse / launch charges يَرْمُونَ
- 5072 eighty ثَمَانِينَ
- 5073 will avert, averts يَدْرَأُ
- 5074 calumny, slander, lie إِفْكٌ
- 5075 pl. you indulged / murmured أَفْضْتُمْ
- 5076 pl. you receive / take it up تَلْقَوْنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

- 5077 trifle, light matter هِينًا

- 5078 fg. spreads, propagates تَشِيْعٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

18th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ
-----------	-----	------------------------

- 5079 ni. (let them) swear not لَا يَأْتُلْ

- 5080 to swear اَتَتْلَى

- 5081 pl. innocent مُبْرَعُونَ
(of accusations)

Ruku'	3	v: 6	9	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

- 5082 pl. you ask permission تَسْتَأْنِسُوا

- 5083 houses not used غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ
for living

- 5084 to lower (gaze) / (sights) غَضَّ

- 5085 fg. (let them) display not لَا يُبْدِينَ

- 5086 husbands (sr. بَعْلٍ) بُعُولَةٍ

- 5087 male servants غَيْرِ أُولَى الْإِرْبَةِ
who are beyond sexual desire

- 5088 child طِفْلٌ

- 5089 hidden / private parts عَوْرَاتٍ

- 5090 single (unmarried, divorced or widowed) أَيَامِي

- 5091 female slaves إِمَاءٌ

- (sr.: أَمَةٌ)

- 5092 slave girls فَتَيَاتٌ

5093	prostitution, whoredom	بَغَاءٌ
5094	chastity, fortification	تَحَصُّنًا
5095	goods, enjoyments, pleasures	عَرَضٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 8	10	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

5096	niche	مِشْكُوهٌ
5097	lamp	مِصْبَاحٌ
5098	glass	زُجَاجَةٌ
5099	star	كَوْكَبٌ
5100	shining, brilliant, radiant	دُرِيٌّ
5101	pv. kindled, lit	يُوقَدُ
5102	oil	زَيْتٌ
5103	glows forth, gives light	يُضِيءُ
5104	pv. be raised / exalted	تُرْفَعُ
5105	turn about, overturn	تَتَقَلَّبُ
5106	mirage	سَرَابٌ
5107	sandy desert	قَيْعَةٌ
5108	thirsty	ظَمَانٌ
5109	deep	لَجِيٌّ
5110	can not, hardly	لَمْ يَكُنْ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

5111	layers, piled up one upon other	رُكَّامًا
------	------------------------------------	-----------

5112	rain	وَدَقٌ
5113	between, midst	خِلَالٌ
5114	hail, cold	بَرْدٌ
5115	flashing	سَنَا
5116	those who come with all submissions	مُذْعِنِينَ
5117	will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment	يَحِيفُ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	-------	----	----------

18th Part	3/4	ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ
-----------	-----	---

5118	will give inheritance, will make successor	يَسْتَخْلِفَنَّ
5119	ap. those who frustrate (others)	مُعْجِزِينَ

Ruku'	7	v: 7	13	رَكْعَةٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

5120	seeks permission	يَسْتَأْذِنُ
5121	to ask leave / permission	اسْتِیْذَانٌ
5122	puberty	حُلُمٌ
5123	pl. you lay aside	تَضَعُونَ
5124	noon time, middle of the day	ظَهِيرَةٌ
5125	children	أَطْفَالٌ

5126

old women (who do not have any longing for marriage)

قَوَاعِدَ

5127

(women) who make display of their beauty

مُتَبَرِّجَاتٍ

5128

lame

أَعْرَجَ

5129

pl. paternal uncles

أَعْمَامَ

5130

sr. father's brother

عَمَّ

5131

paternal aunts

عَمَّاتٍ

(father's sisters) (sr.: عَمَّةٌ)

5132

maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (sr.: خَالَ)

أَخْوَالَ

5132a

mother's sisters

5132b

separately

أَشْتَاتًا

Ruku'	8	v: 4	14	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

5133

matter, affair

شَأْنٌ

5134

they slip away secretly from

يَتَسَلَّلُونَ مِنْ

5135

to slip away secretly from

تَسَلَّلَ مِنْ

5136

surreptitiously, hiding

لَوْأَدَا

Ruku'	9	v: 3	15	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ الْفُرْقَانِ }

The Criterion
Surah 25: Al-Furqaan

5137	resurrection, to raise the dead	نُشُورًا
5138	helped	أَعَانَ
5139	pv. are dictated / read out	تُمْلَى
5140	walks	يَمْشِي
5141	markets	أَسْوَاقٌ
	(sr.: سُوقٌ)	

Ruku'	1	v: 9	16	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

5142	palaces	قُصُورًا
5143	fury, rage	تَغِيْظًا
5144	narrow, constricted	ضَيِّقًا
5145	pp. pl. bound / chained together	مُقَرَّنِينَ
5146	destruction	تُبُورًا
5147	you led astray / misled (others)	أَضَلَلْتُمْ
5148	destroyed, devoid of all good	بُورًا

Ruku'	2	v: 11	17	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

﴿ جزء : وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ ﴾ Part :19

5149	barrier, ban	حِجْرًا
5150	motes, dust	هَبَاءً
5151	be scattered	مَنْشُورًا

5152	place of noon day rest / repose	مَقِيلًا							
5153	clouds	غَمَامٌ							
5154	shall bite	يَعَضُّ							
5154a.	betrayer	خَذُولًا							
5155	pp. one who is neglected / discarded	مَهْجُورًا							
5156	gradually, slow and well arranged	تَرْتِيلًا							
5157	explanation, interpretation	تَفْسِيرًا							
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>3</td><td>v: 14</td><td>1</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	3	v: 14	1	ركوع
Ruku'	3	v: 14	1	ركوع					
5158	destroyed completely, annihilated	دَمَّرَ							
5159	the people of Ar-Rass	أَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ							
5160	utter ruin / destruction	تَتْبِيرًا							
<table><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>4</td><td>v: 10</td><td>2</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	4	v: 10	2	ركوع
Ruku'	4	v: 10	2	ركوع					
5161	shadow	ظِلٌّ							
5162	guide, pilot	دَلِيلًا							
5163	repose, cause of rest	سَبَاتًا							
5164	joined yet separate / independent	مَرَجَ							
5165	sweet	عَذْبٌ							
5166	thirst-quenching	فُرَاتٌ							
5167	salt	مِلْحٌ							

5168	bitter	أَجَاجٌ					
5169	barrier, partition	بَرْزَخٌ					
5170	relationship (of blood), ties of kinship	نَسَبًا					
5171	relationships through wedlock	صَهْرًا					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>5</td> <td>v: 16</td> <td>3</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	5	v: 16	3	ركوع
Ruku'	5	v: 16	3	ركوع			
5172	lamp	سِرَاجٌ					
5173	following one another	خِلْفَةً					
5174	they walk	يَمْشُونَ					
5175	modestly, gently	هَوْنًا					
5176	they pass / spend the night	يَبْتَثُونَ					
5177	anguish, complete destruction	عَرَامًا					
5178	they spend stingily / niggardly	يَقْتُرُونَ					
5179	balanced, just	قَوَامًا					
5180	disgraced, disdained, in ignominy	مُهَانًا					
5181	high places, high stations	غُرْفَةً					
5182	(would) not concern with	مَا يَعْبُورُ					
5182a	cleaving, inevitable	لِزَامًا					
<table> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>6</td> <td>v: 17</td> <td>4</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	6	v: 17	4	ركوع
Ruku'	6	v: 17	4	ركوع			
19th Part		رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ					

{ سُورَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ }

The Poets

Surah 26: Ash-Shu'araa

5183 *ap.* those who bow their
necks in humility

Ruku'	1	v: 9	5	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

5184 child

5185 *pp.* prisoners

5186 serpent

Ruku'	2	v: 24	6	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

5187 put off (a while), let (him)
wait a while

5188 no matter, no harm

Ruku'	3	v: 18	7	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

5189 troop, band

5190 *ap.* those who enraged,
offended (others)

5191 those who are,
fore-warned those who are
fully prepared against danger

5192 at sunrise

5193 *pp.* those who
are overtaken

5194 by no means

5195 divided, parted, separated

5196 mountain, mound

5197 we brought near

Ruku'	4	v: 17	8	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

5198 those who passed before,
fore-fathers

5199 gives me to drink

5200 *im.* unite, join

5201 *pv. fg.* is brought near

5202 *pv. fg.* is made manifest,
is placed in full view

5203 be thrown headlong /
hurled

5204 friend

5205 loving, warm (friend)

Ruku'	5	v: 36	9	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

5206 those who are meanest /
lowest

5207 *ap.* one who
drives away / repulses

5208 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5209 *ap.* one who
drives away / repulses

5210 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5211 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5212 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5213 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5214 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5215 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5216 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5217 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5218 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5219 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5220 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5221 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5222 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5223 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5224 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5225 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5226 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5227 *pp.* those stoned
(to death)

5209 laden, filled مَشْحُونٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 18	10	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	----	-------

5210 pl. you build تَبْنُونَ

5211 high place رِيعٌ

5212 strong holds, castles, مَصَانِعَ

fine buildings (sr.: مَصْنَعٌ)

5213 pl. you laid hands, seized بَطَشْتُمْ

5214 aided, bestowed أَمَدٌ

Ruku'	7	v: 18	11	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	----	-------

5215 here هَاهُنَا

5216 heavily laden, هَاضِمٌ
near to breaking

5217 skillful فَارِهِينَ

Ruku'	8	v: 19	12	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	----	-------

5218 males, sons ذُكْرَانٌ

5219 those who hate / abhor قَالِينِ

5220 old woman عَجُوزٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 16	13	رَكْع
-------	---	-------	----	-------

5221 wood (collection of أَيْكَةً
tangled times)

5222 generations جَبَلَةٌ

5223 im. make (it) fall أَسْقَطُ

Ruku'	10	v: 16	14	رَكْع
-------	----	-------	----	-------

5224 non-Arabs أَعْجَمِينَ

5225 We made it traverse, سَلَكْنَا

We caused to pass through

5226 pp. pl. banished, مَعَزُولُونَ

removed far, debarred

5227 they vindicated, اِنْتَصَرُوا

[took revenge]

5228 place of turning / مُتَقَلِّبٌ

overturning

Ruku'	11	v: 36	15	رَكْع
-------	----	-------	----	-------

{ سُورَةُ النَّملِ }

The Ants

Surah 27: An-Naml

5229 pv. sg. you are receiving تُلْقَى

19th Part	ثَلَاثَةَ اَرْبَاعٍ مَجْرُوءٍ: وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ
-----------	---

5230 flame, burning شِهَابٌ

5231 borrowed flame, قَبَسٌ

burning brand

5232 pl. you may warm تَصْطَلُونَ

5233. pv. is blessed بُورِكَ

5234 moving, writhing, wriggling تَهْتَرُ

5235 serpent, snake جَانٌ

5236 did not look back لَمْ يُعَقِّبْ

5237 bosom, opening at the neck جَيْبٌ

and bosom of a shirt

Ruku'	1	v: 14	16	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 5238 language, speech **مَنْطِقٌ**
- 5239 *pp.* those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order **يُوزَعُونَ**
- 5240 valley of the ants **وَادِ النَّمْلِ**
- 5241 ant **نَمْلَةٌ**
- 5242 may not crush **لَا يَحْطِمَنَّ**
- 5243 smiled **تَبَسَّمَ**
(*vn.*: تَبَسَّمَ)
- 5244 laughingly **ضَاحِكًا**
- 5245 *im.* arouse, inspire, dispose **أَوْزَعُ**
- 5246 reviewed, took a muster **تَفَقَّدَ**
- 5247 hoopoe (a bird) **هُدْهُدٌ**
- 5248 Sheba, name of a country **سَبَأَ**
- 5249 hidden **خَبَاءَ**
- 5250 *im.* throw down **أَلْقَاهُ**

Ruku'	2	v: 17	17	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 5251 *ap. fg.* one who decides / resolves **قَاطِعَةٌ**
- 5252 present, gift **هَدِيَّةٌ**
- 5253 stalwart, giant **عِفْرِيتٌ**
- 5254 returns **يَرْتَدُّ**

- 5255 glance **طَرْفٌ**
- 5256 *im. pl.* alter, disguise **تَكْرُوًا**
- 5257 just like this **هَآكذَا**
- 5258 pool, lake **لُجَّةٌ**
- 5259 *fg.* uncovered / bared **كَشَفَتْ**
- 5260 *dl.* two shanks (lower part of leg) (*sr.*: سَاقٌ) **سَاقِي**
- 5261 paved, smoothly paved **مُمَرَّدٌ**
- 5262 glasses, crystals **قَوَارِيرٌ**

Ruku'	3	v: 13	18	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 5263 groups, men **رَهْطٌ**
- 5264 swear one to another **تَقَاسَمُوا**
- 5265 we will surely attack at night **نُبَيِّتَنَّ**
- 5266 destruction **مَهْلِكٌ**

Ruku'	4	v: 14	19	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 5267 chosen **اصْطَفَى**
- 5268 Is Allah? **هَآلَهِ**

﴿ جزء : أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ Part :20 ﴾

- 5269 orchards, gardens **حَدَائِقَ**
(*sr.*: حَدِيقَةٌ)
- 5270 beautiful, of shining beauty **ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ**

5271	mountains	رَوَاسِي
5272	barrier, separating bar	حَاجِزًا
5273	failed, stopped short	أَدَارَكَ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	1	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

5274	close behind (in pursuit)	رَدَفَ
5275	hide	تَكِنُّ
5276	narrates, recounts	يَقْصُّ

Ruku'	6	v: 16	2	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

5277	or what	أَمَّاذَا
5278	terrified, smitten, stricken with terror	فَرِعَ
5279	pl. humbled, in humility	دَاخِرِينَ
5280	firmly fixed, solid	جَامِدَةً
5281	pv. are thrown down / cast down	كَبَّتْ

Ruku'	7	v: 11	3	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

{ سُورَةُ الْقَصَصِ }

The Narration Surah 28: Al-Qasas

5282	name of a Pharaoh's minister	هَامَانَ
5283	im. fg. suckle	أَرْضَعِي
5283a	picked up, took up	التَّقَطَّ
5284	void (of patience)	فَارِغًا

5285	im. fg. trace, follow	قَصَّيْ
5286	from distance	عَنْ جُنُبٍ
5287	I point out / direct	أَدُلُّ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	4	رُكُوع
-------	---	-------	---	--------

20th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ
-----------	-----	--------------------------------

5288	to ask / call for help	اسْتِعَاثَةً
5289	asked / called for help	اسْتِغَاثَ
5290	struck with fist	وَكَزَ
5291	vigilant, looking about	يَتَرَقَّبُ
5292	yesterday	أَمْسٍ
5293	cries / calls aloud	يَسْتَصْرِخُ
5294	stretches hand to seize	يَبْطِشُ
5295	farthest end, uttermost part	أَقْصَى
5296	running	يَسْعَى
5297	they counsel / deliberate upon	يَأْتِمِرُونَ

Ruku'	2	v: 8	5	رُكُوع
-------	---	------	---	--------

5298	turned his face	تَوَجَّهَ
5299	towards	تِلْقَاءَ
5300	fg. dl. keeping back	تَذَوِّدَانَ
5301	are driven away / taken back	يُصْذَرِ

- 5335 one who brings back رَادَّ
- 5336 place of return, home مَعَاد
- 5337 you hope / expect تَرْجُوا

Ruku'	9	v: 6	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

20th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: اَمَّنْ خَلَقَ
-----------	-----	---------------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ }

The Spider Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot

- 5338 sure to come لَاتِ
- 5339 pv. made to suffer, is afflicted اُوْذِيَّ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	13	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

- 5340 produces, creates, brings forth يَنْشِئُ
- (إِنْشَاءً vn.)

- 5341 pv. pl. you will be turned تُقْلَبُونَ

Ruku'	2	v: 9	14	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 5342 im. pl. burn حَرِّقُوا

- 5343 council, assembly, meeting نَادِي

Ruku'	3	v: 8	15	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

- 5344 grieved, troubled سَيِّئَ

- 5345 in self, within oneself, in heart ذَرَعَا

- 5346 earthquake رَجْفَةً

- 5347 ap. keen observers, those with insight مَسْتَبْصِرِينَ

- 5348 blast, awful cry صَيْحَهُ

- 5349 spider عَنَكَبُوتَ

- 5350 frailest, flimsiest اَوْهَنَ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	16	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur'aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku'

"ركوع" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

﴿ جزء: اُتِلَ مَا اُوْحِيَ ﴾ Part :21

- 5351 fg. forbids, restrains تَنْهَى

- 5352 you do not write / لَا تَخْطُ

transcribe (vn.: خَطَّ)

{ سُورَةُ الرُّومِ }

The Romans Surah 30: Ar-Room

- 5353 pv. have been overcome/ defeated غُلِبَتْ

5354	nearby land	أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ
5355	soon they will overcome, be victorious	سَيَغْلِبُونَ
5356	tilled, dug	أَثَارُوا
5357	populated, built upon it	عَمَرُوا
5358	garden, mead	رَوْضَةً
5359	pv. pl. will be made happy	يُحَبَّرُونَ
5360	you enter night (evening: مَسَاءً)	تُمْسُونَ
5361	you enter the morning (afternoon: ظَهْرٌ)	تُظْهِرُونَ
5362	you are scattered	تَنْتَشِرُونَ
5363	most easy, easier	أَهْوَنَ

21th Part	1/4	رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: أَثُلٌ مَا أَوْحَى
-----------	-----	-----------------------------------

5364	ap. those who turn to	مُنِيبِينَ
5365	countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah	وَجْهَ اللَّهِ
5366	usury	رِبَاً
5367	increases	يَرْبُو
5368	does not increase	لَا يَرْبُوا
5369	they are separated / divided	يَصْدَعُونَ

5370	they make provision	يَمْهَدُونَ
5371	fg. raises	تُثِيرُ
5372	rain	وَدَقٌّ
5373	yellow (colored), turned to yellow	مُصْفَرًّا
5374	weakness	ضَعْفٌ
5375	gray hair due to old age	شَيْبَةً
5376	those who make amends	يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ
5377	let not them make (you) impatient or excited	لَا يَسْتَحِفَّنَّ

{ سُورَةُ لُقْمَانَ }

Luqmaan (The wise) Surah 31: Luqmaan

5378	idle tale, pastime discourse	لَهْوُ الْحَدِيثِ
5379	pillars	عَمَدٌ

21th Part	1/2	نِصْفُ جُزْءٍ: أَثُلٌ مَا أَوْحَى
-----------	-----	-----------------------------------

5380	mustard	خَرْدَلٍ
5381	rock	صَخْرَةً
5382	firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs	عَزَمِ الْأُمُورِ
5383	ni. do not turn, do not swell	لَا تُصَعَّرْ
5384	cheek	خَدٌ

5385	braggart, vainglorious	مُخْتَالٌ
5386	<i>im.</i> be moderate	أَقْصِدْ
5386a	harshest abominable	أَنْكَرَ
5387	voice (<i>pl.</i> : أَصَوَاتٌ)	صَوْتٌ
5388	made it flow, completed	أَسْغَعَ
5389	kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between	مُقْتَصِدٌ
5390	traitor, perfidious	خَتَّارٌ
5391	one who can be of avail to another	جَازٍ
5392	rain	غَيْثٌ
5393	tomorrow	غَدًا
5394	<i>fg.</i> knows not	مَا تَدْرِي

{ سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ }

The Prostration
Surah 32: As-Sajdah

5395	forsake, leave off	تَتَجَافَى
5396	we lead / drive	نَسُوقُ

21th Part

3/4

ثَلَاثَةَ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: أَثُلٌ مَا أَوْحَى

{ سُورَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ }

The Confederates
Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab

5397	inside of body, breast	جَوْفٌ
5398	nearer, closer	أَوْلَى
5399	<i>pv.</i> written (س ط ر)	مَسْطُورًا
	in lines	
5400	throats	حَنَاجِرَ
5401	<i>pv.</i> were / was tried	أُبْتُلِيَ
5402	old name of Al-Madinah	يَثْرِبَ
5403	sides (<i>sr.</i> : قُطْرٌ)	أَقْطَارَ
5404	did not stay	مَا تَلَبَّثُوا
5405	those who keep back / hinder	مُعَوِّقِينَ
5406	come along	هَلُمَّ
5407	being sparing of their help, niggardly	أَشِحَّةً
5408	roll, revolve	تَدَوَّرُ
5409	sharp	حِدَادٍ
5410	<i>pl.</i> inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] (<i>sr.</i> بَاد)	بَادُونَ
5411	Wandering Arabs, Bedouins	أَعْرَابٌ
5412	vow, pledge	نَحْبٌ
5413	fortress, strongholds	صَيَاصِي
5414	<i>past tense</i> cast, [put in]	قَذَفَ

5415	you tread, set foot	تَطْطُوْا
5416	release	سَرَّاحًا
﴿ جزء : وَمَنْ يَقْنُتْ ﴾ Part :22		
5417	bedizenment, to make dazzling display	تَبْرِجْ
5418	want	وَطَرًا
5419	we gave in marriage	زَوَّجْنَا
5420	adopted children	أَدْعِيَاءَ
5421	fathers	أَبَاءَ
5422	sends blessings	يُصَلِّي
5423	im. disregard	دَعْ
5424	returned, gave as spoils of war	أَفَاءَ
5425	you may put off / defer	تُرْجِي
5426	you may take / receive	تُتَوَّى
5427	you set aside	عَزَلْتَ
5428	watcher	رَقِيْبًا
5429	preparation (of food)	إِنَا
5430	those who sit whole-heartedly	مُسْتَأْنِسِينَ
5431	they send blessing	يُصَلُّوْنَ
5432	im. pl. send blessing	صَلُّوْا
5433	im. pl. salute	سَلِّمُوا

5434	salutation	تَسْلِيْمًا
5435	fg. they draw close	يُدْنِيْنَ
5436	outer garments, wrapping garments	جَلَابِيْبُ
5437	those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors	مُرْجِفُوْنَ
5438	we will setup against them	نُغَرِّبُ
5439	they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors	لَا يُجَاوِرُوْنَ
5440	pp. accursed, those who are cursed	مَلْعُوْنِيْنَ
5441	they are found	تُقْفُوْا
5442	slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter	تَقْتِيْلًا

22nd Part	1/4	ربع جزء: وَمَنْ يَقْنُتْ
-----------	-----	--------------------------

5443	what will make you understand	مَا يُدْرِيْكَ
5444	our leaders / chiefs	سَادَتُنَا
5445	our great ones	كُبَرَاءَنَا
5446	straight (to the point), justly appropriate	سَدِيْدًا

{ سُورَةُ سَبَا }

The City of Saba

Surah 34: Saba

5447	escapes not, hidden not	لَا يَغْزُبُ
------	-------------------------	--------------

5448	scattered to pieces	مُمَزَّقٌ	5467	fruits, food	أَكُلٍ
5449	echo with me, repeat with me	أَوَّبِي	5468	bitter	خَمِطٍ
5450	we made soft	أَلَّنَّا	5469	tamarisk	أَثَلٍ
5451	coats of mail	سَابِغَاتٌ	5470	lote tree	سِدْرٌ
5452	measure	قَدَّرَ	5471	fear is removed	فُرِّعَ
5453	links	سَرَدٌ	5472	you joined	أَلْحَقْتُمْ
			22nd Part 1/2 نصف جُزْءٍ: وَمَنْ يُفْنِتْ		
5454	its morning stride / course	غُدُوَّهَا	5473	pp. pl. those made to stand	مَوْقُوفُونَ
5455	its evening stride / course	رَوَاحُهَا	5474	lofty halls, mansions	غُرُفَاتٍ
5456	we made it flow	أَسْلَنَّا	5475	he replaces	يُخْلِفُ
5457	fount of molten copper	عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ	5476	one tenth (1/10th)	مِغْشَارٍ
5458	arches, fortresses	مَحَارِبُ	5477	hurls, casts	يَقْذِفُ
5459	images (sr.: تَمَثَّلُ)	تَمَائِلُ	5478	they are terrified	فَرَعُوا
5460	large dishes	جَفَانٍ	5479	no escape	لَا فَوْتَ
5461	tank, reservoirs	جَوَابٍ	5480	to reach	تَنَاشُ
5462	cauldrons, huge pots (sr.: قَدْرٌ)	قُدُورٌ	5481	people of their kind, partisans	أَشْيَاعٍ
5463	fixed, set firm	رَاسِيَاتٍ	{ سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ } The Originator of Creation Surah 35: Fatir		
5464	his staff	مِنْسَائِهِ			
5465	flood (released) from the dams	سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ	5482	with wings	أُولِيَ أَجْنَحَةٍ
5466	of, having	ذَوَاتِي	(sr.: جَنَاحٌ)		

5483	ascends, mounts up	يَصْعَدُ
5484	shall perish, will be void	يَبُورُ
5485	sweet, palatable	عَذْبٌ
5486	pleasant to drink	فُرَاتٌ
5487	fresh	طَرِيًّا
5488	husk of a date stone	قِطْمِيرٌ

22nd Part

3/4

ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ وَمَنْ يَقُتُّ

5489	pp. heavily laden	مُثْقَلَةٌ
5490	sun's heat	حَرُّورٌ
5491	has passed	خَلَا
5492	tracts, streaks	جُدَدٌ
5493	white	بَيْضٌ
5494	red	حُمْرٌ
5495	intensely black, raven black	غَرَابِيبُ
5496	black	سُودٌ
5497	will not perish / fail	لَنْ تَبُورَ
5498	weariness	لُغُوبٌ
5499	they will cry aloud / shriek	يَصْطَرِخُونَ
5500	hatred, odium, abhorrence	مَقْتًا
5501	dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]	أَنْ تَزُولَا

5502	dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function	زَالَتَا
------	---	----------

{ سُورَةُ يَس }

Yaa-Seen Surah 36: Yaa-Seen

5503	pl. stiff necked (people)	مُقَمَّحُونَ
5504	foot prints, what (they) left behind	اِثَارٌ
5505	we have taken account	أَحْصَيْنَا
5505a	clear book, clear register	إِمَامٍ مُبِينٍ
5506	we strengthened	عَزَّزْنَا

Part :23

جُزْءٌ : وَمَالِي

5507	they cannot save / deliver me	لَا يُنْقِذُونَ
5508	before us	لَدَيْنَا
5509	we strip, we withdraw	نَسْلَخُ
5510	they are plunged in darkness	مُظْلِمُونَ
5511	measuring, decree	تَقْدِيرٌ
5512	became, returned	عَادَ
5513	branch, stalk of palm tree	عُرْجُونٌ
5514	old	قَدِيمٌ

5515	they float / swim	يَسْبَحُونَ
5516	helper (to hear their cry), shout	صَرِيحٌ
5517	they will be disputing / contending	يَخِصِّمُونَ
5518	will, disposition	تَوْصِيَّةٌ
5519	graves, tombs	أَجْدَاثُ
5520	they shall hasten / rush forth	يَنْسِلُونَ
5521	grave bed / sleeping	مَرْقَدٌ
5522	in occupations	فِي شُغْلٍ
5523	happy, joyful	فَاكِهُونَ
5524	fruit	فَاكِهَةٌ
5525	im. pl. be apart, aside	امْتَاذُوا
5526	multitude, great numbers	جَبَلًا
5527	im. pl. enter	اصْلَوْا
5528	quenched, blot out	طَمَسَ
5529	to transform / efface / deface / deshape	مَسَحَ
5530	we cause (him) to bend (from straightness)	نُنَكِّسُ
5531	it is not fit	مَا يَنْبَغِي
5532	we have subdued / subjected	ذَلَّلْنَا
5533	pl. riding	رُكُوبٌ

5534	decomposed, decayed	رَمِيمٌ
5535	dark green	أَخْضَرٌ
5536	pl. you kindle	تُوقِدُونَ

{ سُورَةُ الصَّافَّاتِ }

Those Ranged in Ranks Surah 37: As-Saaffaat

5537	fg. those who check / repel / restraint	زَاجِرَاتُ
5538	to check / restraint / repel	زَجْرًا
5539	fg. those who recite	تَالِيَاتُ
5540	outcast, driven away	دُحُورًا
5541	lasting, perpetual	وَاصِبٌ
5542	glistening, bright	ثَاقِبٌ
5543	sticky	لَازِبٌ
5544	pl. disgraced, humiliated	دَاخِرُونَ

23rd Part

1/4

رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ وَمَالِي

5545	couches (sr.: سَرِيرٌ)	سُرُرٌ
5546	pl. facing one another	مُتَقَابِلِينَ
5547	cup	كَأْسٌ
5548	headache	غَوْلٌ

5549	they get intoxicated	يُنْزِفُونَ	5567	then (he) turned	فَرَاغَ			
5550	fg. pl. women who restrain	قَاصِرَاتٌ	5568	hastening, hurriedly	يَزِفُونَ			
5551	gaze, glance	طَرَفٌ	5569	pl. you carve	تَنْحِتُونَ			
5552	[delicate like] eggs	يَيْضٌ	5570	dl. they submitted / surrendered	أَسْلَمَا			
5553	pp. closely guarded	مَكْنُونٌ	5571	flung down, laid, prostrated	تَلَّ			
5554	pl. be brought to judgment, be brought to book	مَدِينُونَ	5572	forehead, temple	جَبِينٌ			
5555	you cause me to ruin / perish	تُرْدِينٌ	5573	that makes (things) clear	مُسْتَبِينٌ			
5556	pp. (those) brought forward	مُحْضَرِينَ	5574	name of an idol	بَعْلًا			
5557	name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell	زُقُومٌ	5575	ran away, fled	أَبَقَ			
5558	ap. pl. those who shall fill	مَالِئُونَ	5576	joined to cast lots	سَاهَمَ			
5559	mixture	شَوْبًا	5577	those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted	مُدْحَضِينَ			
5560	boiling water	حَمِيمٌ	5578	swallowed	الْتَقَمَ			
5561	they hasten / rush down	يُهْرَعُونَ	5579	fish (pl.: حَيْتَانٌ)	حَوْتَ			
5562	ap. pl. warners	مُنْذِرِينَ	5580	bare desert	عَرَاءَ			
5563	pp. those who have been warned	مُنْذَرِينَ	<table><tr><td>23rd Part</td><td>1/2</td><td>نصف جزء: ومالي</td></tr></table>			23rd Part	1/2	نصف جزء: ومالي
23rd Part	1/2	نصف جزء: ومالي						
5564	ap. those who respond / answer	مُجِيبُونَ	5581	tree of gourd	يَقْطِينٌ			
5565	calamity, distress	كَرْبٌ	5582	those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel	فَاتِنِينَ			
5566	sick, off-mooded	سَقِيمٌ	5582a	one who is going to	صَالٌ			
			5583	pl. arranged in ranks	صَافُونَ			
			5584	courtyard	سَاحَةٌ			

{ سُورَةُ ص }

Saad

Surah 38: Saad

5585	(it was) not	لَا تَ	5603	im. entrust me	أَكْفَلْنِي
5586	time	حِينَ	5604	overcame	عَزَّ
5587	escape, flee away	مَنَاصَ	5605	partners	خُلَطَاءَ
5588	invention	اِخْتِلَاقَ		(sr.: خَلِيطٌ)	
5589	they ascend	يَرْتَقُوا	5606	those who turn aside	فُجَّارَ
5590	pp. one who is defeated	مَهْزُومَ		from right, wicked	
5591	stakes, tent-poles	أَوْتَادَ	5607	pv. was / were presented	عُرِضَ
5592	doom, punishment	عِقَابَ	5608	coursers of the	صَافِنَاتُ الْجِيَادِ
5593	delay, deferment	فَوَاقَ		highest breeding and swift of foot	
5594	portion, fate	قِطَّ	5609	fg. gone out of sight	تَوَارَتْ
5595	(man) of strength / hands	ذَا الْأَيْدِ	5610	to pass / rub hand	مَسَحًا
5596	decisive speech	فَصَلَ الْخِطَابِ		over (lightly)	
5597	they climbed over wall	تَسَوَّرُوا	5611	shanks, lower part of leg	سُوقَ
5598	private chamber	مِخْرَابَ	5612	necks	أَعْنَاقَ
5599	terrified	فَرَعَ	5613	body	جَسَدًا
5600	be not unjust	لَا تُشْطِطْ	5614	gently	رُخَاءَ
5601	ninety-nine	تِسْعَ وَتِسْعُونَ	5615	whithersoever (he)	حَيْثُ أَصَابَ
5602	ewe, young female sheep	نَعْجَةً		willed, witherwhat (he) directed	
			5616	builder	بَنَاءَ
			5617	diver	غَوَّاصَ
			5618	nearness	زُلْفَى
			5619	beautiful place of	حُسْنَ مَأْبَ
				(final) return	
			5620	distress, affliction	نُصْبَ

5621	im. strike, stamp	أَرْكُضُ	5637	bestowed, granted	خَوْلَ
5622	water to wash (bath)	مُعْتَسِلٌ	5638	built	مَبْنِيَّةٌ
5623	handful of twigs, a little grass	ضِعْثًا	5639	led through, caused to penetrate	سَلَكَ
5624	ni. break not oath	لَا تَحْنُثْ	5640	springs	يَنَابِيعَ
5625	pl. chosen / excellent ones	أَخْيَارٌ		(sr.: يَنْبُوعٌ)	
5626	pl. well matched companions	أَثْرَابٌ	5641	withers up, turns yellow	يَهْيِجُ
23rd Part 3/4 ثلاثة ارباع الجزء: ومالي			5642	chaff, crumbled to dust	حُطَامًا
5627	end, ceasing, exhaustion	نَفَادٌ	5643	consistent, con-similar	مُتَشَابِهًا
5628	dark / murky fluid, pus	غَسَاقٌ	5644	repeated, paired	مَثَانِي
5629	rushing headlong / blindly	مُقْتَحِمٌ	5645	fg. trembles, shivers	تَقْشَعْرُ
5630	no welcome	لَا مَرْحَبًا	5646	fg. softens	تَلِينُ
5631	they will burn / roast	صَالُوا	5647	without any crookedness	غَيْرَ ذِي عَوَجٍ
5632	pl. wicked, bad ones	أَشْرَارٌ	5648	pl. quarreling among themselves	مُتَشَاكِسُونَ
5633	mockery, ridicule, derision	سِخْرِيًّا	5649	entirely	سَلَمًا
5634	exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights	مَلَاءِ الْأَعْلَى	5650	ap. one who is to die	مَيِّتٌ
5635	pl. impostors, pretenders	مُتَكَلِّفِينَ	5651	ap. those who are to die	مَيِّتُونَ
{ سُورَةُ الزُّمَرِ } The Groups Surah 39: Az-Zumar			﴿ جُزْء : فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ Part :24 ﴾		
5636	overlaps, rolls	يُكَورُ	5652	are filled with disgust / aversion	اشْتَمَزَتْ

5653	woe is me!, Alas! my grief!	يَا حَسْرَتِي
5654	neglected, remised	فَرَطَ
5655	towards Allah	جَنِبَ اللّٰهَ
5656	keys	مَقَالِيدُ
5657	pl. rolled up	مَطْوِيَّاتٌ
5658	swooned, fell senseless	صَعِقَ
5659	fg. shone	أَشْرَقَتْ
5660	pv. is set up / laid	وُضِعَ
5661	are brought	جَاءِيءَ
5662	are driven / led	سُيِّقَ
5663	troops, throngs, groups	زُمَرًا
5664	warder, keeper	خَزَنَةٌ
5665	you have well done	طَبِئْتُمْ
5666	pl. surrounding / encircling / thronging around	حَافِينَ

24th Part

رَبْعُ جُزْءٍ: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنِ }

The Believer

Surah 40: Al-Mu'min

5667	one (who is) all bountiful	ذِي الطَّوْلِ
5668	meeting	تَلَاقٍ

5669	ap. those who will come forth / appear	بَارِزُونَ
5670	pv. one who will be heard	يُطَاعُ
5671	drawing near, approaching near	ازِفَةً
5672	ap. protector, defender	وَأَقٍ
5673	pl. uppermost, triumphant	ظَاهِرِينَ
5674	day of mutual calling / summoning	يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ
5675	ruin, perdition	تَبَابٍ

24th Part

نِصْفُ جُزْءٍ: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5676	I entrust / confide	أَفْوِضُ
5677	evildoer, wicked	مُسِيئٌ
5678	chains	سَلَاسِلُ
5679	pv. pl. they are dragged	يُسْحَبُونَ
5680	pv. pl. are thrust / stocked	يُسْجَرُونَ

{ سُورَةُ حَمِ السَّجْدَةِ }

Haa-Meem Sajdah

Surah 41: Haa-Meem

Sajdah

24th Part

3/4

ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٍ: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5681	unending	غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ
------	----------	------------------

5682	pl. sustenance	أَقْوَات
5683	smoke	دُخَان
5684	those who are obedient, willingly	طَائِعِينَ
5685	furious, roaring (wind)	صَرَصَرًا
5686	pl. marched in ranks	يُوزَعُونَ
5687	pl. you try to hide	تَسْتَرُونَ
5688	they ask for favor / pardon	يَسْتَعْتَبُونَ
5689	those who are favored / pardoned	مُعْتَبِينَ
5690	we have assigned	قَيَّضْنَا
5691	companions, comrades	قُرَنَاءَ
5692	im. pl. babble, drown the hearing	الْعَوَا
5693	worst	أَسْوَأَ
5694	those who are the nethermost / lowest	أَسْفَلِينَ
5695	that (they) desire	مَا تَشْتَهِي
5696	whisper, incitement, prompting	نَزَعٌ
5697	they do not get tired / weary	لَا يَسْتَمُونَ
5698	lowly, lying desolate	خَاشِعَةً
5699	of punishment	ذُو عِقَابٍ

﴿ جُزْءٌ : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ 25 Part ﴾

5700	coverings, sheaths	أَكْمَامٌ
5701	we assured / confessed	أَذْنًا
5702	prolonged	عَرِيضٌ
5703	utmost horizons, farthest regions	أَفَاقٍ

{ سُورَةُ الشُّورَى }

The Consultation
Surah 42: Ash-Shoora

5704	they rent asunder	يَتَفَطَّرْنَ
5705	multiples	يَذَرُونَ
5706	ordained, established	شَرَعَ
5707	hard, grievous, dreadful	كَبَرَ
5708	futile, void, of no weight	دَاحِضَةً
5709	they dispute / debate	يُمَارُونَ
5710	loving kindness, affection	مَوَدَّةً
5711	blots out, effaces, wipes out	يَمْحُ
5712	rain	غَيْثٌ

25th Part 1/4 ربيع جُزْءٌ : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5713	(smoothly running) ships	جَوَارٍ
5714	higher mountains / banners	أَعْلَامٍ
5715	they will become	يَظْلَلْنَ

5716	still, motionless	رَوَاكِدَ
5717	caused to perish / destroy	يُؤَبِّقُ
5718	consultation, counsel	شُورَى
5719	denial, refusal	نَكِيرَ
5720.	mingles , gives in pairs	يُزَوِّجُ
5721	barren	عَقِيمًا
5722	turn / tend (towards)	تَصِيرُ

{ سُورَةُ الزُّخْرُفِ }

The Gold Ornaments
Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf

5723	original book, mother of the book	أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ
5724	to take / turn away	صَفَحًا
5725	vn. prowess	بَطْشًا
5726	gone forth, passed	مَضَى
5727	pl. you mount / sit firmly	تَسْتَوُوا
5728	those capable of subduing, mastering over something	مُقَرَّنِينَ
5729	share, portion	جُزْءًا
5730	pv. is bred up, reared	يُنشَأُ
5731	ornament, adornment	حَلِيَّةٌ
5732	those who hold fast	مُسْتَمْسِكُونَ

5733	followers	مُقْتَدُونَ
------	-----------	-------------

25th Part

1/2

نصف جزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5734	clear / innocent (of doing wrong)	بَرَاءً
5735	created, brought into being, originated	فَطَرَ
5736	dl. two towns, two cities	قَرَيَيْنِ
5737	to be under subjection	سُخْرِيًّا
5738	roofs	سُقُفًا
5739	silver	فِضَّةً
5740	stairs	مَعَارِجَ
5741	they ascend / go up	يَظْهَرُونَ
5742	ornaments / adornments of gold	زُخْرَفًا
5743	withdraws, chooses to remain blind	يَعِشُ
5744	distance	بُعْدَ
5745	partners, sharers	مُشْتَرِكُونَ
5746	those in procession	مُقْتَرِنِينَ
5747	made fool, made light	اسْتَحَفَّ
5748	they provoked, angered	أَسْفَوْا
5749	they raise a clamor / cry out	يَصِيدُونَ

5750	they succeed each other, viceroys	يَخْلُفُونَ
5751	ni. have no doubt	لَا تَمْتَرَنَّ
5752	friends (sr.: خَلِيلٌ)	أَحِلَّاءَ
5753	dishes, trays	صِحَافٌ
5754	goblets, cups	أَكْوَابٌ
5755	fg. takes delight in	تَلَذُّ
5756	pv. will not be abated / lightened / relaxed	لَا يُفْتَرُ
5757	they determined / settled	أَبْرَمُوا
5758	those who determine / settle	مُبْرِمُونَ

{ سُورَةُ الدُّخَانِ }

The Smoke Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan

5759	pv. made distinct / clear	يُفَرِّقُ
5760	im. wait, watch	ارْتَقِبْ
5761	smoke	دُخَانٌ
5762	pp. one who is taught / tutored	مُعَلَّمٌ
5763	ap. those who revert / return	عَائِدُونَ
5764	im. pl. restore, give in	أَدُّوا

25th Part 3/4 ثَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعَ جُزْءٍ: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5765	im. take away	أَسْرَ
5766	at rest, as it is	رَهْوًا
5767	those taking delight, enjoying	فَآكِهِينَ
5768	fg. did not weep	مَا بَكَتْ
5769	pp. those who shall be raised again	مُنْشَرِينَ
5770	friend	مَوْلًى
5771	molten brass, dregs of oil	مُهْلٌ
5772	will boil, will seethe	يَغْلِي
5773	boiling, to boil, to seethe	غَلًى
5774	im. pl. drag	اعْتَلُوا
5775	midst of hell / blazing fire	سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ
5776	im. pl. pour	صُبُّوا
5777	im. taste	ذُقْ

{ سُورَةُ الْجَاثِيَةِ }

The Kneeling Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah

5778	persists, continues to be obstinate	يُصِرُّ
5779	they commit / seek / earn	اجْتَرَحُوا
5780	time	دَهْرٌ

- 5781 fg. bowing the knee, kneeling جَائِيَةً
 5782 we put on record نَسْتَسْخِ
 (vn.: اسْتَسَاخ)
 5783 we know not مَا نَدْرِي
 5784 those who are مُسْتَيْقِنِينَ
 convinced / having firm assurance
 5785 vn. to be sure / convinced اسْتَيْقَانُ

﴿ جزء : حم ﴾ Part :26

{ سُورَةُ الْأَحْقَافِ }
The Winding Sand-Tracts
Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

- 5786 trace, vestige, remnant أَثَارَةٌ
 5787 new, innovation بَدْعًا
 5788 in pain, reluctance كُرْهًا
 5789 thirty ثَلَاثُونَ
 5790 we will overlook / pass by نَتَجَاوَزُ
 5791 pl. you squandered / took أَذْهَبْتُمْ
 5792 winding sand tracts أَحْقَافُ
 5793 cloud, dense cloud عَارِضًا
 5794 advancing towards, approaching مَسْتَقْبِلُ

- 5795 valleys أَوْدِيَةً
 5796 means of access, approach قُرْبَانًا
 5797 company, group نَفَرًا
 5798 guards / delivers / shields you يُجَرِّكُمْ
 5799 he wearied not, did not fatigue لَمْ يَعْ

26th Part ربع جزء: حم

{ سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ }
Muhammad (peace be upon him)
Surah 47: Muhammad

- 5800 rendered astray, let go waste أَضَلَّ
 5801 removed, ridded of, expiated كَفَّرَ
 5802 improved أَصْلَحَ
 5803 condition, state بَالُ
 5804 smite / strike ضَرَبَ الرِّقَابِ
 at necks
 5805 you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly أَثْخَنْتُمْ
 5806 to make a great slaughter, to subdue, to rout out ثَخَنُ
 5807 bonds وَثَاقُ

5808	ransom	فِدَاءٌ
5809	made known	عَرَفَ
5810	destruction, perish by stumbling	تَعَسَّأَ
5811	unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale	غَيْرِ اسِنٍ
5812	wine	خَمْرٌ
5813	honey	عَسَلٌ
5814	entrails, bowels	أَمْعَاءُ
5815	just now	أَنفَا
5816	portents, tokens	أَشْرَاطُ
5817	one who swoons / faints	مَغْشِيٌّ
5818	fitting, woe, alas	أُولَى
5819	locks (قُلٌّ: sr.)	أَقْفَالُ
5820	instigated, beautified	سَوَّلَ
5821	gave false hope	أَمَلَى
5822	secrets	إِسْرَارُ
5823	pl. (secret) hates, rancor	أَضْغَانُ
5824	mode / tone of speech	لَحْنُ الْقَوْلِ
5825	will never put (you) in loss	لَنْ يَتَرَ
5826	urge, press, importance	يُحْفِ

{ سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ }

The Victory
Surah 48: Al-Fath

5827	past, gone before	تَقَدَّمَ
5828	(which is) to come / follow	تَأَخَّرَ
5829	thinkers	ظَانِّينَ
5830	im. pl. you may assist	تُعْزِّرُوا
5831	im. pl. you honor / revere	تُوقِّرُوا
5832	war booty, war gains	مَغَانِمَ
26th Part نصف جزء: حم		
5833	gave victory, made (you) overcome	أَظْفَرَ
5834	the animals of sacrifice	الْهَدْيِ
5835	detained, debarred	مَعْكُوفًا
5836	pl. you tread (them) under foot / trample down	تَطْطُؤُوا
5837	guilt	مَعْرَةً
5838	they separated / became apart	تَزَيَّلُوا
5839	zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant	حَمِيَّةً
5840	imposed, made (somebody) stick close	أَلَزَمَ

5841	ap. those who get their heads shaved	مُحَلِّقِينَ (ح ل ق)
5842	ap. those who get their hair cut short	مُقَصِّرِينَ (ق ص ر)
5843	marks	سِيمًا
5844	shoot, blade	شَطَاءَ
5845	strengthened	أَزَّرَ
5846	became thick	اسْتَغْلَظَ
5847	stem, stalk	سَوْقَ

{ سُورَةُ الْحُجُرَاتِ }

The Inner Apartments

Surah 49: Al-Hujuraat

5848	tested	امْتَحَنَ
5849	fg. returns to, complies with	تَفِيَّءَ

26th Part

3/4

ثلاثون ارباع جزء: حم

5850	ni. pl. do not defame	لَا تَلْمِزُوا
5851	ni. pl. do not (call each other) by nickname	لَا تَنَابَزُوا
5852	ni. pl. do not spy	لَا تَجَسَّسُوا
5853	ni. do not back-bite	لَا يَغْتَبِ
5854	will not diminish, belittle	لَا يَلْتِ

{ سُورَةُ قَافٍ }

Qaaf

Surah 50: Qaaf

5855	confusing, not able to differentiate	مَرِجٌ
5856	rifts, flaws, faults	فُرُوجٌ
5856a	shoots of fruit-stalks	طَلْعٌ
5857	tall, lofty	بَاسِقَاتٍ
5858	piled up one over another	نَضِيدٌ
5859	we were weary / worn out	عَيْنًا
5860	jugular vein	حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ
5861	ready	عَتِيدٌ
5862	agony, stupor	سَكْرَةٌ
5863	you escape, you shun	تَحِيدٌ
5864	veil, covering	غِطَاءٌ
5865	fg. are you filled up?	هَلِ امْتَلَأْتَ
5866	they wandered / traversed	نَقَّبُوا

{ سُورَةُ الذَّارِيَّاتِ }

The Winds That Scatter

Surah 51: Adh-Dhaariyaat

5867	fg. those that scatter	ذَارِيَّاتٍ
5868	to scatter	ذَرَوْا

5869	burden, load	وَقْرًا
5870	fg. those that flow / glide	جَارِيَات
5871	fg. those that distribute	مُقَسِّمَات
5872	starry ways / paths	حُبُك
5873	those who conjecture/ speculate	خَرَّاصُونَ
5874	pv. will be tried / tormented	يُفْتَنُونَ
5875	they used to sleep	يَهْجَعُونَ
5876	loud cry, clamor	صَرَّة
5877	fg. smote, struck	صَكَّتْ

﴿ جزء : 27 قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ ﴾

5878	might, power	رُكْن
5879	portion, share	ذُنُوبًا

{ سُورَةُ الطُّورِ }

The Mount

Surah 52: At-Toor

5880	fine parchment	رَقٍّ
5881	pp. unrolled, unfolded	مَنْشُور
5882	the Much Frequented House	الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ
5883	pv. kept filled	مَسْجُور
5884	ap. one who can avert / ward off	دَافِع

5885	commotion, heaving, shaking	مَوْرًا
5886	to thrust / push	دَعَا
5887	we diminished / deprived not	مَا أَلْتَنَّا
5888	held in pledge	رَهْنٍ
5889	calamity (hatched) by time, accident of time, adverse turn of fortune (accident: رَيْبَ ; death: مَنُون)	رَيْبَ الْمُنُونِ
5890	intellects, minds, reasons	أَحْلَامَ
5891	ap. those transgressing beyond bounds, outrageous	طَاغُونَ
5892	composed / fabricated / forged	تَقَوَّلَ
5893	pl. controllers, dispensers, those incharge	مُصَيِّرُونَ
5894	pp. those burdened / laden	مُتَقَلِّوْنَ
5895	our eyes	أَعْيُنَنَا
5896	retreat/ setting / decline of the stars	إِدْبَارَ

{ سُورَةُ النَّجْمِ }

The Star

Surah 53: An-Najm

5897	went down, set	هَوَى
------	----------------	-------

5898	the one free from any defect in body or mind	ذُو مِرَّةٍ			
5899	drew near	دَنَا			
5900	came down / closer	تَدَلَّى			
5901	measure of two bows [indicates closeness]	قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ			
5902	farthest lot-tree (The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass).	سِدْرَةُ الْمُتَنَهَى			
5903	unfair, unjust	ضَيِّزٍ			
5904	naming	تَسْمِيَةٍ			
5905	attainment, highest point, (that one can reach)	مَبْلَغٍ			
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>27th Part</td> <td>1/4</td> <td>رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ</td> </tr> </table>			27th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ
27th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُزْءٍ: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ			
5906	minor / little offenses	لَمَمٍ			
5907	pl. hidden, embryos	أَجْنَّةٌ			
5908	sr. embryo	جَنِينَ			
5909	hardened, stopped, grudged	أَكْدَى			
5910	complete, full	أَوْفَى			
5911	made (others) laugh	أَضْحَكَ			
5912	made (others) weep	أَبْكَى			
5913	caused death	أَمَاتَ			
5914	gave life	أَحْيَى			

5915	poured forth	ثُمْنَى
5916	bringing forth, creation	نَشْأَةً
5917	gave wealth, enriched	أَغْنَى
5918	made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment	أَفْنَى
5919	name of a mighty star, Sirius	شِعْرَى
5920	more in transgression, more rebellious	أَطْفَى
5921	overthrown cities	مُؤْتَفِكَةٌ
5922	threw down, overthrew, destroyed	أَهْوَى
5923	those involved in vanities	سَامِدُونَ

{ سُورَةُ الْقَمَرِ }

The Moon Surah 54: Al-Qamar

5924	continuous, constant	مُسْتَمِرٌّ
5925	deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil)	مُرْدَجَرٌ
5926	im. turn away, withdraw	تَوَلَّى
5927	unacquainted, terrible affair / thing	نُكْرٌ
5928	pv. repulsed, driven out	أَزْدَجَرٌ
5929	poured out abundantly	مُنْهَمِرٌ

5930	nails, palm-fibers	دُسُرٌ
5931	pv. was ungratefully rejected	كَفِرَ
5932	one who receives admonition, one that remembers	مُدَكِّرٌ
5933	fg. sweeps away, plucks out	تَنْزِعُ
5934	trunks	أَعْجَازُ
5935	uprooted, torn-up	مُنْقَعِرٌ
5936	madness	سُعُرٌ
5937	insolent, rash, boastful	أَشْرٌ
5938	brought forward (by suitable turns)	مُحْتَضَرٌ
5939	took	تَعَاطَى
5940	ham-strung, slew	عَقَرَ
5941	dried-up, crumbling twigs	هَشِيمٌ
5942	fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)	مُحْتَظَرٌ
5943	stone-storm, tornado showering stone	حَاصِبًا
5944	time before day-beak, last hour of night	سَحَرٌ
5945	most grievous	أَذْهَى
5946	most bitter	أَمْرٌ
5947	scorching-fire	سَقَرٌ

5948	twinkle of an eye	لَمْحٍ بِالْبَصَرِ
5949	groups, parties	أَشْيَاعٌ
5950	pp. written, recorded, line by line	مُسْتَطَرٌ
5951	seat of truth / true honor	مَقْعَدٌ صِدْقٍ
5952	King	مَلِكٍ
5953	fully powerful, sovereign	مُقْتَدِرٌ

{ سُورَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ }

The Most Gracious Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

5954	punctual, course computed	حُسْبَانٌ
5955	creatures, living beings	أَنَامٌ
5956	husked grain, fodder	ذُؤَالْعَصْفِ
5957	sweet smell, fragrance	رِيحَانٌ
5958	bounties, favors, benefits	الْأَلَاءِ
5958a	sounding clay	صَلْصَالٌ
5959	clay (like that of pottery)	فَخَّارٌ
5960	dl. they get / join together	يَلْتَقِيَانِ
5961	barrier	بَرْزَخٌ
5962	dl. they can/do not transgress / pass / mix	لَا يَبْغِيَانِ

5963	pearl	لؤلؤ
5964	coral stones, gems	مرجان
5964a.	boats, ships	جوار
5965	ships, vessels	منشآت
5965a.	like mountains	كما الأغلام

27th Part

نصف الجزء: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ

5966	full of Majesty, full of Glory, full of Honour	ذوالجلال
5967	work, (momentous) affair	شأن
5968	dl. (two) heavy (creations)	ثقلان
5969	pl. you pass out / penetrate	تنفذوا
5970	regions, zones	أقطار
5971	sanction, authority	سلطان
5972	fire-flames (without smoke)	شواظ
5973	flash of brass	نحاس
5974	red like	وردة
5975	red oil, burning oil, ointment	دهان
5976	forelocks, foreheads (ناصية: sr.)	نواصي
5977	feet	أقدام
5978	boiling water	حميم

5979	boiling	ان
5980	spreading two branches	ذواتا أفنان
5981	inner lining	بطائن
5982	silk brocade	استبرق
5983	(selected) fruit	جنا
5984	at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible	دان
5985	touched, got nearer	طمث
5986	ruby, jacinth, precious stone	ياقوت
5987	two gardens of well watered dark green trees	مدهامتان
5988	two pouring forth springs	نضاختان
5989	pomegranates	رمان
5990	virtuous and good looking (ladies)	خيرات حسان
5991	carpets	رفرف
5992	green	خضر
5993	beautiful mattress	عقري

{ سُورَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ }

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah

5994	ap. fg. inevitable event	واقعة
------	--------------------------	-------

5995	fg. abasing, bringing low	خَافِضَةٌ	6012	pp. clustered, piled up one above another	مَمْدُودٌ
5996	fg. exalting	رَافِعَةٌ	6013	pp. outspreading shadow	مَمْدُودٌ
5997	pv. fg. is shaken	رُجَّتْ	6014	pp. gushing	مَسْكُوبٌ
5998	shock	رَجًّا	6015	ever virgins	أَبْكَارًا
5999	to crumble and scatter	بَسًّا	6016	virtuous, loving their husbands	عُرْبًا
6000	dust particle	هَبَاءٌ	6017	equal age	أَثَرَابًا
6001	scattered	مُنْبَثًّا	6018	black smoke	يَحْمُومٌ
6002	companions of right hand, i.e., good people	أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ	6019	they persisted	يُصِرُّونَ
6003	companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people	أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ	6020	sin, wickedness	حِنْثٌ
6004	multitude, majority	ثَلَاثَةٌ	6021	to drink like thirsty camels	شُرْبُ الْهَيْمِ
6005	thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones	مَوْضُوءَةٌ	6022	chaff, broken into pieces	حُطَامًا
6006	pl. immortal	مُخَلَّدُونَ	6023	pl. you would be left in wonderment	تَفَكَّهُونَ
6007	goblets, jugs	أَبَارِيقٌ	6024	pp. those burdened with debt	مُعْرَمُونَ
6008	they will not get headache	لَا يُصَدَّعُونَ	6025	cloud	مُرْنٌ
6009	recrimination, sinful discourse	تَأْتِيْمًا	6026	pl. you kindle / strike-out fire	تُورُونَ
6010	pp. made thornless	مَخْضُودٌ	6027	travelers, dwellers in wilderness	مُقَوِّينَ
6011	bananas	طَلْحٌ	27th Part3/4ثَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعٌ خَمْسَةٌ: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ		
(sr.: طَلْحَةٌ)			6028	setting of stars	مَوَاقِعُ النُّجُومِ

6029	pp. pl. those who are purified	مُطَهَّرُونَ
6030	those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain	مُدْهِنُونَ
6031	those who will not be accountable	غَيْرَ مَدِينِينَ
6032	happiness	رَوْحٌ
6033	aromatic, fragrance	رِيحَانٌ
6034	vn. roasting	تَصْلِيَةٌ
6035	blazing fire, burning hell	جَحِيمٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ }

The Iron Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

6036	pp. made successors	مُسْتَخْلَفِينَ
6037	we may borrow	نَقْتَسِ
6038	im. pl. seek	الْتَمِسُوا
6039	wall, barrier	سُورٌ
6040	before	قَبْلَ
6041	Is it not high time that ...?	أَلَمْ يَأْنِ
6042	prolonged	طَالَ
6043	time, (a length of) time	أَمَدٌ
6044	vn. to boast, to pride	تَفَاخُرٌ
6045	vn. to multiply	تَكَاثُرٌ

6046	extensiveness	عَرْضٌ
6047	we bring in existence	نَبْرًا
6048	ni. pl. grieve not	لَا تَأْسُوا
6049	escaped, lost, missed	فَاتَ
6050	we made to follow	قَفِينَا
6051	monasticism, monkery	رَهْبَانِيَّةٌ
6052	observe	رِعَايَةً
6053	dl. two-fold / double portions / parts	كَفْلَيْنِ

﴿ جزء: قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ ﴾ Part :28

{ سُورَةُ الْمُجَادَلَةِ }

The Woman who pleads Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah

6054	fg. complains	تَشْتَكِي
6055	contention, discourse	تَحَاوُرٌ
6056	they do zihar	يُظَاهِرُونَ
Zihar: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.		
6057	(rel. pronoun)	الَّذِي
those (women) who		
6058	dl. they touch each other	يَتَمَسَّسًا

6059	dl. two months	شَهْرَيْنِ
6060	dl. successively, continuously	مُتَتَابِعِينَ
6061	sixty	سِتِّينَ
6062	they oppose / contend	يُحَادُّونَ
6063	pv. be humbled to dust / abased	كُتِبُوا
6064	pv. were disgraced, made abased	كُتِبَ
6065	recorded, kept account	أُحْصِيَ
6066	disobedience	مَعْصِيَةٍ
6067	they greeted	حَيَّوْا
6068	im. you make room, sit comfortably	تَفَسَّحُوا
6069	to make room for	تَفَسَّحَ
6070	im. pl. rise up	أَنْشُرُوا
6071	cover, shield	جُنَّةً
6072	gained mastery, engrossed	اسْتَحْوَذَ
6073	party, company, group	حِزْبٌ
6074	pl. most abased, lowest	أَذَلِّينَ
6075	they make friend	يُؤَادُونَ

{ سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ }

The Gathering
Surah 59: Al-Hashr

6076	protection, defence	مَانِعَةً
6077	fortresses, strongholds	حُصُونٌ
	(sr.: حِصْنٌ)	
6078	cast	قَذَفَ
6079	they ruin / demolish	يُخْرِبُونَ
6080	im. pl. learn a lesson	اعْتَبِرُوا
6081	exile, migration	جَلَاءً
6082	palm-tree	لَيْثَةً
6083	you made expedition	أَوْجَفْتُمْ
6084	a circuit	دَوْلَةً
6085	rich	أَغْنِيَاءَ
6086	malice, spite, need	حَاجَةً
6087	they prefer, give preference	يُؤْتِرُونَ
6088	poverty	خَصَاصَةً
6089	pv. is saved	يُوقَ
6090	niggardliness	شُحٌّ

- 6092 great fear رَهْبَةً
 6093 fortified towns, قُرَى مُحَصَّنَةٍ
 fenced cities
 6094 disunited, diverse شَتَّى
 6095 evil or ill effects وَبَالٍ
 6096 falling down, خَاشِعًا
 that which is humble
 6097 splitting, bursting مُتَصَدِّعًا
 6098 guardian مُهَيِّمِينَ
 6099 superb, possessing مُتَكَبِّرِينَ
 every greatness

{ سُورَةُ الْمُتَحَنِّةِ }

**The Woman to be
Examined**

Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah

- 6100 pl. you show / encounter / تَلْقَوْنَ
 meet
 6101 are clear, guiltless بَرَاءً
 6102 you are at enmity عَادِيَتُمْ
 6103 they backed up / helped ظَاهَرُوا
 6104 im. pl. examine اِمْتَحِنُوا
 6105 ni. pl. hold not لَا تُمَسِّكُوا
 6106 ties (of marriage) عِصَمَ الْكَوَافِرِ
 with disbelieving women

- 6107 passed away, gone فَاتَ

28th Part

1/2

نصف جزء: قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ

{ سُورَةُ الصَّفِّ }

The Battle Array

Surah 61: As-Saff

- 6108 hateful, odious مَقْتًا
 6109 building, structure بُيْنَانٍ
 6110 pp. compact, solid مَرصُوفٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ }

The Assembly (Friday)

Prayer

Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah

- 6111 books (sr.: سِفْرًا)
 6112 they dispersed اِنْفَضُّوا

{ سُورَةُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ }

The Hypocrites

Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon

- 6113 bodies (sr.: جِسْمًا) أَجْسَامًا
 6114 timber, wood خَشَبًا
 6115 fg. pp. propped up مُسْنَدَةً

6116	cry	صَيْحَةً
6117	they turn	لَوَّأَ
6118	they breakup / disperse	يَنْفَضُّوْا

{ سُورَةُ التَّغَابُنِ }

**The Mutual Loss
and Gain**

Surah 64: At-Taghabun

6119 to show or to be in loss and gain تَغَابُنَ

28th Part

3/4

ثَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعَ جُزْءٍ: قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ

{ سُورَةُ الطَّلَاقِ }

The Divorce

Surah 65: At-Talaq

6120	brings a new thing	يُحْدِثُ
6121	im. pl. separate (them)	فَارْقُوا
6122	two honest men	ذَوِي عَدْلٍ
6123	ap. one who attains / reaches	بَالِغٌ
6124	fg. those having pregnancy	أُولَاتِ حَمَلٍ
6125	means, capacity	وُجْدٌ
6125a	fg. they deliver (the child)	يَضَعْنَ
6126	pl. you disagree among one another	تَعَاَسَرْتُمْ

6127	shall suckle / milk	تُرْضِعُ
6128	fg. another	أُخْرَى
6129	one who has capacity	ذُو سَعَةٍ
6130	fg. rebelled, revolted	عَتَتْ

{ سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ }

**Holding (something) to
be Forbidden**

Surah 66: At-Tahreem

6131	you seek	تَبْتَغِي
6132	absolution (from oath), expiation	تَحِلَّةٌ
6133	secretly told or communicated	أَسَرَّ
6134	disclosed	أَظْهَرَ
6135	made known	عَرَفَ
6136	avoided	أَعْرَضَ
6137	fg. inclined	صَعَتْ
6138	dl. you back each other	تَظَاهَرَا
6139	repentant or penitent women	تَائِبَاتٌ
6140	fasting women	سَائِحَاتٌ
6141	widows / divorced / previously married (women)	ثَيِّبَاتٌ
6142	virgins	أَبْكَارًا

6143	stern	غِلَظٌ
6144	sincere	نُصُوحًا
6145	im. build	ابْنِ
6146	chastity, chaste body	فَرْجٍ

﴿ جزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي Part :29 ﴾

{ سُورَةُ الْمُلْكِ }

The Dominion Surah 67 : Al-Mulk

6147	one above another	طَبَاقًا
6148	oversight, fault	تَفَاوُتٌ
6149	rifts, disorders	فُطُورٌ
6150	two times, again and again	كَرَّتَيْنِ
6151	low, disgraceful	خَاسِسًا
6152	fatigued	حَسِيرٌ
6153	missile, something to stone with	رُجُومًا
6154	loud moaning, roaring, braying	شَهيقًا
6155	fg. boils	تَفُورٌ
6156	will burst	تَمِيزٌ
6157	remote, far off from mercy	سُحْقًا

6158	subservient, smooth, level	ذُلُولًا
6159	paths, sides, tracks	مَنَازِبَ
6160	fg. shall quake	تَمُورٌ
6161	persisted in, set in	لَجُورًا
6162	headlong, groveling	مُكِبًّا
6163	better guided	أَهْدَى
6164	near, close	زُنْفَى
6165	grieved	سَيِّئَتْ
6166	will protect	يُجِيرُ
6167	became	أَصْبَحَ
6168	sink away, get lost in the underground	غَوْرًا
6169	flowing, gushing	مَعِينٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْقَلَمِ }

The Pen Surah 68: Al-Qalam

6170	by (oath) the pen	وَالْقَلَمِ
6171	they write	يَسْطُرُونَ
6172	sublime morals	خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ
6173	pp. afflicted with madness	مَفْتُونٌ
6174	you become soft / suppliant, you compromise	تُدْهِنُ

6175	xg. who swears [uselessly], oath monger	حَلَّافٌ
6176	xg. slanderer, defamer	هَمَّازٌ
6177	xg. going about	مَشَاءٌ
6178	calumny, slander	نَمِيمٌ
6179	cruel, violent	عُتْلٌ
6180	of a doubtful birth	زَنِيمٌ
6181	we will brand him	نَسْمُهُ
6182	trunk, snout	خُرْطُومٌ
6183	they do not say "if Allah wills," make no exception	لَا يَسْتَشْنُونَ
6184	one that encompasses / encircles	طَائِفٌ
6185	ap. sleepers	نَائِمُونَ
6186	plucked, barren and bleak	صَرِيمٌ
6187	they called unto one another	تَنَادَوْا
6188	those who cut or pluck (fruits)	صَارِمِينَ
6189	withholding	حَرَدٌ
6190	most moderate, best	أَوْسَطٌ
6191	they reproach one another	يَتَلَاوَمُونَ
6192	pv. is bared	يُكْشَفُ
6193	shanks, lower part of leg	سَاقٌ

6194	companion of	صَاحِبُ الْحُوتِ
	the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah عليه السلام)	
6195	the one in anguish / agony / despair	مَكْظُومٌ
6196	reached, obtained	تَدَارَكَ
6197	pv. is cast	ثُبِدَ
6198	barren land, wilderness	عَرَاءٌ
6199	they had all but killed	يُرْلَقُونَ

29th Part

1/4

ربع جزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي

{ سُورَةُ الْحَاقَّةِ }

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah

6200	sure reality	الْحَاقَّةُ
6201	violent upheaval, outburst	طَافِئَةٌ
6202	cut out from root	حُسُومًا
6203	laid low	صَرَعى
6204	fg. exceeding, increasing	رَابِيَةً
6205	remember	تَعِي
6206	fg. the one who remembers	وَاعِيَةً
6207	blow	نَفْخَةً
6208	to crush	دَكَّةً

6209	fg. frail, flimsy	وَإِهْيَءُ
6210	sides	أَرْجَاءُ
6211	hidden	خَافِيَةً
6212	come you all!	هَآؤُمُ
6213	my book	كِتَابِيَّةَ
6214	life	عَيْشَةً
6215	clusters	قُطُوفٍ
6216	near at hand	دَانِيَةً
6217	(that are) gone	خَالِيَةً
6218	pv. I was not given	لَمْ أُوتَ
6219	I had not known	لَمْ أَدْرِ
6220	making end, decisive, dead	قَاضِيَةً
6221	my authority / power	سُلْطَانِيَّةَ
6222	im. pl. put chain, shackle	غُلُّوا
6223	im. pl. let (him) enter, roast	صَلُّوا
6224	chain	سِلْسِلَةً
6225	its length	ذِرْعُهَا
6226	seventy	سَبْعُونَ
6227	cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)	ذِرَاعًا
6228	im. pl. thrust, insert, fasten	أَسْلَكُوا
6229	does not urge	لَا يَحْضُ

6230	washing of wounds	غَسْلِينَ
6231	soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]	كَاهِنٌ
6232	invented / fabricated sayings	تَقْوَلَ
6233	sayings	أَقَاوِيلَ
6234	life-artery, artery of heart	وَتِينَ
6235	those who withhold	حَاجِزِينَ

{ سُورَةُ الْمَعَارِجِ }

The Ways of Ascent
Surah 70: Al-Ma'arij

6236	fifty	خَمْسِينَ
6237	thousand	أَلْفٌ
6238	year	سَنَةً
6239	flakes (tufts) of wool	عِهْنٌ
6240	kinsfolk, kindred [relatives]	فَصِيلَةً
6241	gives / will give him a shelter	تُؤْوِيهِ
6242	blazing fire, raging flame	لَظَى
6243	fg. tearing away	نَزَاعَةً
6244	skin (of face)	شَوَى
6245	withheld, hid	أَوْعَى

6246	xg. impatient	هَلُوعًا
6247	fretful, bewailing	جَزُوعًا
6248	xg. niggardly, begrudging	مُنُوعًا
6249	(always) constant	دَائِمُونَ
6250	in groups, in crowds	عِزِينَ
6251	those who are outrun	مَسْبُوقِينَ
6252	they rush / hasten	يُوفِضُونَ

{ سُورَةُ نُوحٍ }

Noah

Surah 71: Nooh

6253	they persisted	أَصْرُوا
6254	dignity, majesty	وَقَار
6255	(diverse) stages	أَطْوَار
6256	wide expanse, carpet	بَسَاطًا
6257	Wadd	وَدَّ
(This and the following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)		
6258	Suwaa'	سُوَا عَا
6259	Yaghooth	يَغُوث
6260	Ya'ooq	يَعُوق
6261	Nasr	نَسْرًا

6262	dweller	دَيَّارًا
6263	destruction, perdition, ruin	تَبَارًا

29th Part

1/2

نصف جزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي

{ سُورَةُ الْجِنِّ }

The Jinn

Surah 72: Al-Jinn

6264	utter extravagant lie	شَطَطًا
6265	perversion	رَهَقًا
6266	pv. fg. filled	مُلِثَتْ
6267	guards	حَرَسًا
6268	sitting places, stations	مَقَاعِدَ
6269	(watching in) ambush	رَصَدًا
6270	different, divergent	قِدَدًا
6271	flight	هَرَبًا
6272	loss, diminution	بَخْسًا
6273	pl. unjust (people), deviators	قَاسِطُونَ
6274	they sought out	تَحَرَّوْا
6275	fuel, firewood	حَطَبًا
6276	abundant (water)	غَدَقًا
6277	ever-growing	صَعْدًا

6278	crowded	لَبَدًا
6279	will not protect / deliver	لَنْ يُجِيرَ
6280	lesser, fewer	أَقْلُ
6281	guard	رَصَدًا

{ سُورَةُ الْمُزَّمِّلِ }

Folded in Garments

Surah 73: Al-Muzzammil

6282	wrapped one, folded in garments	مُزَّمِّلٌ
6283	rising by night	نَاشِئَةً
6284	to tread upon	وَطَنًا
6285	correct in speech	أَقْوَمُ قِيلًا
6286	occupation, business	سَبْحًا
6287	to cut off from others and devote exclusively	تَبَتُّلًا
6288	im. give respite	مَهْلًا
6289	fetters	أَنْكَالًا
6290	that chokes [throats]	ذَاغَصَةً
6291	heap of sand poured out and flowing down	كَثِيرًا مَّهِيلًا
6292	painful, crushing	وَيْلًا
6293	gray headed / old aged (people)	شَيْبًا

6294	left asunder, split	مُنْفَطِرٌ
6295	two-thirds	ثُلُثِي
6296	they travel in the land	يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُدَّثِّرِ }

One Wrapped Up

Surah 74: Al-Muddath-thir

6297	one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)	مُدَّثِّرٌ
6298	im. arise	قُمْ
6299	im. warn	أَنْذِرْ
6300	im. magnify, glorify	كَبِّرْ
6301	pollution, uncleanness, abomination	رُجْزٍ
6302	im. shun, keep off	أَهْجُرْ
6303	pv. is sounded	نُقِرَ
6304	trumpet	نَاقُورٌ
6304a	I made smooth	مَهَّدْتُ
6305	to make smooth	تَمَهَّيْدًا
6306	I will impose	أَرْهُقُ
6307	painful uphill climb	صَعُودًا
6308	frowned	عَبَسَ

6309	scowled, showed displeasure, glared	بَسَرَ	6323a	tips of fingers	بَنَانٌ
6310	pv. derived from old	يُؤْتِرُ	6324	dazed, confounded	بَرِقَ
6311	xg. scorching, shriveling	لَوَّاحَةٌ	6325	eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness	خَسَفَ
6312	nineteen	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ	6326	place to flee to, refuge	مَفَرٌ
6313	shone forth, brightened	أَسْفَرَ	6327	no refuge, no safety	لَا وَزَرَ
6314	held in pledge	رَهْنَةً	6328	excuses, pleas	مَعَاذِيرٌ
6315	we enter in vain discourse	نَحْضُوضٌ	6329	fg. radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty	نَاصِرَةٌ
6316	those who talk vanities with vain talkers	خَائِضِينَ	6330	fg. sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair	بَاسِرَةٌ
6317	pl. asses, donkeys (sr.: حمير)	حُمُرٌ	6331	fg. waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster	فَاقِرَةٌ
6318	fg. frightened, wild	مُسْتَنْفِرَةٌ	6332	throat, collar bone	تَرَاقِي
6319	fg. fled	فَرَّتْ	6333	ap. wizard, enchanter	رَاقٍ
6320	lion	قَسْوَرَةٌ	6334	fg. entangled, joined with another	التَّتَفَّتْ
6321	Fount of all God-consciousness	أَهْلُ التَّقْوَى	6335	shank, lower part of leg	سَاقٍ
6322	Fount of all forgiveness	أَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ	6336	vn. to drive, driving	مَسَاقٍ
29th Part 3/4 ثَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعٌ جُزْءٌ: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي			6337	arrogantly, conceitedly	يَتَمَطَّى
{ سُورَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ } The Resurrection Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah			6338	woe, nearer (to doom)	أُولَى
			6339	uncontrolled, without purpose	سُدًى
6323	xg. fg. accusing, reproaching	لَوَّامَةٌ	6340	pv. emitted, gushed forth	يُمْنِي

{ سُورَةُ الدَّهْرِ }

The Time

Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

6341	long / endless period of time	دَهْرٌ
6342	pp. remembered, mentioned	مَذْكُورًا
6343	mingled	أَمْشَاجَ
6344	chains	سَلَسِلَ
6345	shackles, collars, yokes	أَغْلَالَ
6346	admixture	مِزَاجَ
6347	wide spreading	مُسْتَطِيرًا
6348	captive	أَسِيرًا
6349	frowning	عَبُوسًا
6350	distressful	قَمَطَرِيرًا
6351	pleasure, joy	سُرُورًا
6352	(heat of) sun	شَمْسًا
6353	bitter cold	زَمْهَرِيرًا
6354	lowered ones, close upon, near	دَانِيَةً
6355	bunches of fruits	قُطُوفَ
6356	within reach, lowered	تَذَلِيلًا
6357	vessels, goblets	أَنِيَةً

6358	glasses, crystals	قَوَارِيرًا
6359	measure	تَقْدِيرًا
6360	ginger	زَنْجَبِيلًا
6361	name of a fountain in heaven	سَلْسَبِيلًا
6362	pp. scattered, unstrung [pearls]	مَثُورًا
6363	frame, make	أَسْرَ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُرْسَلَاتِ }

Those Sent Forth

Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

6364	fg. those sent (winds)	مُرْسَلَاتَ
6365	one after another, goodness	عُرْفًا
6366	storming	عَصْفًا
6367	separation	فَرْقًا
6368	fg. those who	مُلَقِّيَاتَ
6369	pv. fg. dimmed, put out	طُمِسَتْ
6370	pv. fg. rent asunder, cleft	فُرِجَتْ
6371	pv. fg. blown away, scattered to wind as dust	نُسِفَتْ
6372	pv. fg. brought unto appointed time	أُقْتُتْ
6373	pv. fg. deferred, set	أُجِّلَتْ

6374	place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself	كِفَاتًا	6389	dazzling, blazing	وَهَّاجًا
6375	lofty, high, tall	شَامِخَاتُ	6390	rainy clouds	مُعْصِرَاتُ
6376	sweet (water)	فُرَاتًا	6391	xg. abundantly	ثَجَّاجًا
6377	im. pl. be gone, depart	انْطَلِقُوا	6392	dense, of thick foliage	أَلْفَافًا
6378	three branches / columns, three fold	ثَلَاثُ شُعَبٍ	6393	mirage	سَرَابًا
6379	will not shade	لَا ظِلِيلَ	6394	place of ambush	مِرْصَادَ
6380	flame, blaze	لَهَبٌ	6395	resort, destination	مَا بَا
6381	fg. throws	تَرْمِيْ	6396	dwellers, those who abide	لَابِثِينَ
6382	sparks	شَرَرٌ	6397	for ages	أَحْقَابًا
6383	(a string of) camels, marching camels	جَمَالَتْ	6398	dark murky fluid, [pus]	غَسَاقًا
6384	yellow	صَفْرٌ	6399	proportioned, fitting	وَفَاقًا
			6400	gardens (sr.: حَدِيقَةٌ)	حَدَائِقُ
			6401	full, brimming over, overflowing	دِهَاقًا
			6402	right	صَوَابًا

Part :30

جزء: عَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ النَّبَأِ }

The (Great) News Surah 78: An-Nabaa

6385	about what? concerning what?	عَمَّ
6386	sleep	نَوْمٌ
6387	repose, rest	سُبَاتًا
6388	covering, cloak	لِبَاسًا

{ سُورَةُ النَّازِعَاتِ }

Those Who Tear Out Surah 79: An-Nazi'aat

6403	ap. those who drag forth	نَازِعَاتُ
6404	submerging	غَرَقًا

6405	to loose knot, to release (gently)	نَشَطًا
6406	float, glide, [swim]	سَبَحًا
6407	to press forward / speed [as in a race]	سَبَقًا
6408	the quaking one	رَاجِفَةً
6409	fg. happens after, follows	تَتَّبِعُ
6410	fg. the one that follows after	رَادِفَةً
6411	throbbing, beating painfully	وَاجِفَةً
6412	those who are restored / returned	مَرْدُودُونَ
6413	first state, former state	حَافِرَةً
6414	decayed, rotten, crumbled	نَخِرَةً
6415	open surface	سَاهِرَةً
6416	height, canopy	سَمَكًا
6417	made dark, covered with darkness	أَغْطَشَ
6418	sunrise, morning	ضَحًى
6419	spread it out, stretched it out	دَحَاهَا
6420	pasturage	مَرْعَى
6421	set firm, fixed firmly	أَرَسَى
6422	grand calamity, great disaster	طَامَّةً
6423	how could you be concerned with?	فِيمَ أَنْتَ

what have you got to do with?

6424 an evening عَشِيَّةً

6425 a morning of it ضُحَاهَا
(that follows the evening)

{ سُورَةُ عَبَسَ }

(He) Frowned

Surah 80: 'Abasa

6426 you pay regard /
whole attention تَصَدَّى

6427 you neglect / disregard تَلَهَّى

6428 hands of scribes أَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ

6429 noble كِرَامٍ

6430 virtuous, righteous بَرَّةً

6431 pv. is destroyed,
perished, woe to قُتِلَ

6432 How ungrateful (he is)?
What has made (him)
reject Allah? مَا أَكْفَرَهُ

6433 put in grave أَقْبَرَ

6434 not fulfilled,
did not perform لَمْ يَقْضِ

6435 pour forth, pouring صَبًّا

6436 cleaving شَقًّا

6437 vegetables, vegetation قَضَبًا

6438 dense, thick غُلْبًا

6439	herbage, fodder	أَبَا
6440	deafening cry / noise	صَاخَّةٌ
6441	laughing	ضَاكِكَةً
6442	rejoicing	مُسْتَبَشِّرَةً

{ سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ }

The Folding Up Surah 81: At-Takweer

6443	pv. fg. is folded up, is wound round	كُوِّرَتْ
6444	fg. fall, losing the luster	انْكَدَرَتْ
6445	she-camels which are ten-months-pregnant	عِشَارٌ
6446	pv. fg. left unattended, abandoned	عُطِّلَتْ
6447	pv. fg. be filled, boil over with a swell	سُجِّرَتْ
6448	pv. fg. paired, united	زُوِّجَتْ
6449	female (child) buried alive	مَوْعُودَةٌ
6450	pv. fg. stripped off, torn away	كُشِطَتْ
6451	that recedes	خُنِسَ
6452	swiftly moving	الْجَوَارُ
6453	hiding	كُنُسَ
6454	departing, dissipating	عَسَّعَسَ

6455	breathed	تَنَفَّسَ
6456	held in honor, of high rank	مَكِينٌ
6457	pp. one who is obeyed	مُطَاعٌ
6458	there	ثَمَّ
6459	unwilling to give, withhold grudgingly	بِضْنَيْنٍ

{ سُورَةُ الْاِنْفِطَارِ }

The Cleaving Asunder Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460	dispersed, scattered	اَنْشَرَتْ
6461	burst forth	فُجِّرَتْ
6462	overturned, ransacked	بُعْثِرَتْ

30th Part

1/4

ربع جزء: عَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُطَفِّفِينَ }

Dealing In Fraud Surah 83: Al-Mutaffifeen

6463	those who give less in measure and weight / defraud	مُطَفِّفِينَ
6464	they demanded / received by measure	اَكْتَالُوا
6465	they take full measure	يَسْتَوْفُونَ
6466	they gave by measure (to others)	كَالُوا

6467	they give less	يُخْسِرُونَ	6483	fg. needed (to do so)	حُقَّتْ
6468	pp. written	مَرْقُومٌ	6484	fg. stretched out, spread out	مُدَّتْ
6469	rusted , stained	رَانَ	6485	fg. become empty	تَخَلَّتْ
6470	those who are covered / veiled	مَخْجُوبُونَ	6486	toiling, working	كَادَحٌ
6471	pure drink (wine)	رَحِيقٌ	6487	to toil, to work	كَدَحًا
6472	pp. is sealed	مَخْتُومٌ	6488	shall never return	لَنْ يَحْزُرَ
6473	seal	خِتَامٌ	6489	afterglow of sunset	شَفَقٌ
6474	musk	مِسْكٌ	6490	brought together	وَسَقَ
6475	those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah	مُتَنَافِسُونَ	6491	became full	اَتَسَّقَ
6476	name of a spring in the Heaven	تَسْنِيمٌ	6492	they hide in chest, they gather (of good and bad deeds)	يُؤْخَوْنَ
6477	they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery)	يَتَغَامَزُونَ		(vn.: اِيْعَاءٌ)	
6478	jesting, joking	فَكِهِينَ	{ سُورَةُ الْبُرُوجِ } The Zodiacal Signs Surah 85: Al-Burooj		
6479	what? is? are?	هَلْ			
6480	pv. are rewarded / paid back	ثَوْبٌ	6493	pits, ditches	أُخْدُودٌ
{ سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِقَاقِ } The Rending Asunder Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq			6494	those seated	قُعُودٌ
			6495	ap. xg. full of loving kindness	وَدُودٌ
6481	fg. split	اِنْشَقَّتْ	{ سُورَةُ الطَّارِقِ } The Night-Visitor Surah 86: At-Taariq		
6482	fg. listened	اَذْنَتْ			
			6496	nightly visitor, (star) coming at night	طَارِقٌ

6497	ap. gushing	دَافِقُ
6498	loins, backbone	صُلْبُ
6499	chest-bones, ribs	تَرَائِبُ
6500	pv. will be tested / searched out	تُبْلَى
6501	secrets	سَرَائِرُ
6502	the one that returns (the rain)	ذَاتُ الرَّجْعِ
6503	the one that splits/ opens out	ذَاتُ الصَّدْعِ
6504	amusement, pleasantry	هَزْلٌ
6505	for a little while	رُويْدًا

{ سُورَةُ الْأَعْلَى }

The Most High
Surah 87: Al-Aala

6506	pasturage	مَرْعَى
6507	stubble, dry grass	غُثَاءٌ
6508	dusky, rust-brown, swarthy	أَحْوَى
6509	avoids, shuns	يَتَجَنَّبُ
6510	more wretched, unfortunate	أَشْقَى
6511	enters, shall roast	يَصْلَى

{ سُورَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ }

The Overwhelming Event
Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

6512	ap. fg. enveloping, overwhelming	غَاشِيَةٍ
6513	ap. fg. weary, fatigued	نَاصِبَةٍ
6514	ap. fg. boiling	الْيَةِ
6515	bitter thorn-fruit	ضَرِيعٌ
6516	shall not nourish / give strength	لَا يُسْمِنُ
6517	pp. fg. placed, set	مَوْضُوعَةٌ
6518	cushions	نَمَارِقُ
6519	pp. fg. set in rows, ranged	مَصْفُوفَةٌ
6520	silken carpet	زَرَابِيُّ
6521	pp. fg. those spread out	مَبْثُوثَةٌ
6522	pv. are set up, fixed firm rooted	نُصِبَتْ
6523	pv. fg. is spread out	سُطِّحَتْ
6524	warden	مُصِيطَرٌ
6525	return	إِيَابٍ

30th Part

1/2

نصف جزء: عَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ الْفَجْرِ }

The Dawn
Surah 89: Al-Fajr

6526	even (number such as 2,4,6,8)	شَفْعٌ
------	-------------------------------	--------

6527	odd (numbers such as 1,3,5,9)	وَثَرٌ
6528	those who understand / have sense	ذِي حِجْرٍ
6529	name of a nation	إِرَمَ
6530	having pillars, possessing lofty columns	ذَاتِ الْعِمَادِ
6531	they hewed / cut out	جَابُوا
6532	poured down, inflicted	صَبَّ
6533	scourge, disaster	سَوَاطٍ
6534	you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another	لَا تَحَاضُّونَ
6535	inheritance, heritage	ثَرَاثٍ
6536	devour greedily	أَكَلًا لَمًّا
6537	love exceedingly, boundless love	حُبًّا جَمًّا
6538	pv. would be brought, is brought	جَائِيءَ
6539	to bind	وَنَاقٍ
6540	satisfied, at peace	مُطْمَئِنَّةٍ

{ سُورَةُ الْبَلَدِ }

The City Surah 90: Al-Balad

6541	inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do	حِلٍّ
------	--	-------

6542	someone put in toiling struggle	كَبِدٍ
6543	abundant	لُبَدًا
6544	dl. two lips	شَفَتَيْنِ
6545	dl. two highways	نَجْدَيْنِ
6546	did not attempt / hasten	لَا أَفْتَحَمَ
6547	ascent, steep up-hill road	عَقَبَةً
6548	freeing	فَكًّا
6549	of hunger, hungry	ذِي مَسْعَبَةٍ
6550	of kin, of relationship	دَامِقِرْبَةٍ
6551	of dust, (lying low) in dust	دَامِتْرِبَةٍ
6552	closing around, vaulted over	مُؤَصَّدَةٍ

{ سُورَةُ الشَّمْسِ }

The Sun Surah 91: Ash-Shams

6553	followed her	تَلَاهَا
6554	showed up light	جَلَّى
6555	spread, expanse	طَحَى
6556	corrupted, buried	دَسَّى
6557	drink	سُقَّى

- 6558 destroyed, doomed, crushed دَمَدَمَ
- 6559 sequel, consequence عَقْبَى

{ سُورَةُ اللَّيْلِ }

The Night
Surah 92: Al-Layl

- 6560 diverse, dispersed شَتَّى
- 6561 hardship, adversity عُسْرًا
- 6562 perished, fell headlong, تَرَدَّى
- went down [to grave]
- 6563 blazing fiercely تَلَطَّى
- 6564 most wretched, unfortunate أَشْقَى
- 6565 most pious, God-conscious أَتْقَى

{ سُورَةُ الضُّحَى }

The Glorious
Morning Light
Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

- 6566 brightness of morning ضُحَى
- 6567 grew still and dark سَجَى
- 6568 have not forsaken مَا وَدَّعَ
- 6569 not displeased مَا قَلَى
- 6570 destitute, in need عَائِلًا

- 6571 ni. do not be harsh / لَا تَقْهَرْ
- oppress / coerce
- 6572 ni. do not chide / repulse لَا تَنْهَرْ
- 6573 im. proclaim, speak حَدِّثْ

{ سُورَةُ الشَّرْحِ }

The Expansion
Surah 94: As-Sharh

- 6574 We removed / took off وَضَعْنَا عَنْ
- 6575 galled, weighed أَنْقَضَ
- down heavily
- 6576 your back ظَهْرَكَ
- 6577 im. labor hard, أَنْصَبَ
- toil [for worship]
- 6578 im. turn with love ارْغَبْ

{ سُورَةُ التِّينِ }

The Fig
Surah 95: At-Teen

- 6579 fig تَيْنَ
- 6580 stature, conformation, mold تَقْوِيمَ
- 6581 lower أَسْفَلَ
- 6582 pl. those who are low سَافِلِينَ

{ سُورَةُ الْعَلَقِ }

The Leech-like Clot

Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

- 6583 clot [of blood] عَلَقَ
- 6584 the most bountiful الْأَكْرَمَ
- 6585 return رَجَعِي
- 6586 we will drag along نَسْفَعَا
- 6587 forelock, forehead نَاصِيَةِ
- 6588 council, assembly نَادِي
- 6589 angels of punishment, زَبَانِيَّةُ
forces of heavenly chastisement

{ سُورَةُ الْقَدْرِ }

The Night of

Power (honour)

Surah 97: Al-Qadr

- 6590 night of power / destiny لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ

30th Part

3/4

ثلاثة ارباع مجزء عم

{ سُورَةُ الْبَيِّنَةِ }

The Clear Evidence

Surah 98: Al-Bayyinah

- 6591 those who abandon / مُنْكَرِينَ

depart

- 6592 straight, right, correct قِيَمَةً
- 6593 worst of the creatures شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ
- 6594 best of the creatures خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

{ سُورَةُ الزَّلْزَالِ }

The Convulsion

Surah 99: Al-Zilzaal

- 6595 quake, shaking, convulsion زَلْزَالٍ
- 6596 what has happened to her? مَالَهَا
- 6597 speaks out, recounts, تُحَدِّثُ
relates
- 6598 issue forth, proceed يَصْدُرُ
- 6599 scattered groups, أَشْتَاتًا
cut off from one another

{ سُورَةُ الْعَادِيَّاتِ }

Those That Run

Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

- 6600 pl. running عَادِيَّاتٍ
- 6601 vn. panting, snorting ضَبْحًا
- 6602 those who strike sparks مُؤَرِّيَّاتٍ
[with their iron -shoes]
- 6603 tramp of a horse-foot قَدْحًا
- 6604 those raiding مُغِيرَاتٍ

6605	pl. fg. raised	أَثْرُنَ
6606	clouds of dust	نُقْعًا
6607	pl. fg. stormed into	وَسَطْنَ
6608	ungrateful, ingrate	كَنُودَ
6609	pv. is raised and brought out	بُعْثَرَ
6610	pv. is brought [to light]	حُصِّلَ

FROM THIS SURAH ONWARDS,
MEANINGS OF ALMOST ALL THE
WORDS OF EACH SURAH, WHICH
ARE RECITED DAILY, ARE
PROVIDED. THE TRANSLATION OF
THE SURAHS IS ALSO GIVEN SO
THAT YOU DON'T HAVE TO LOOK
FOR ONE WHILE MEMORIZING THE
MEANINGS OF THESE SURAHS.

{ سُورَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ }

The Day of Clamour Surah 101: Al-Qari'ah

6611	ap. fg. the sudden calamity	الْقَارِعَةِ
6611a	what	مَا
6611b	what will explain to you	مَا أَذْرَكَ
6611c	day	يَوْمَ
6611d	will be	يَكُونُ
6611e	mankind, men	نَاسٍ
6611f	like	كَ

6612	moths	فَرَاشٍ
6613	pp. be scattered	مَبْثُوثٌ
6613a	will be	تَكُونُ
6613b	mountains	جِبَالُ
6613c	wool	عِهْنٍ
6614	pp. carded [wool]	مَنْفُوشٌ
6614a	but	أَمَّا
6614b	whose	مَنْ
6614c	heavy	ثَقُلَتْ
6614d	scales	مَوَازِينُ
6614e	pleasant life	عَيْشَةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ
6614f	light	خَفَّتْ
6615	his abode (mother: أمُّ)	أُمِّهِ
6615a	abyss	هَآوِيَةٍ
6615b	what she is	مَا هِيَ
6616	raging / blazing fire	نَارٌ حَامِيَةٌ

The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, - Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!

{ سُورَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ }

The Piling Up
Surah 102: At-Takathur

6617	diverted, distracted	أَلْهَى
6618	(greed for) more and more	تَكَاثُرَ
6618a	until	حَتَّى
6619	you visited / reached	زُرْتُمْ
6620	graves	مَقَابِرَ
6620a	nay	كَلَّا
6620b	soon	سَوْفَ
6620c	you will know then	تَعْلَمُونَ
6620d	but (again)	ثُمَّ
6620e	if, would that	لَوْ
6620f	knowledge	عِلْمَ
6620g	you will behold (see)	تَرَوْنَ
6620h	hell	جَحِيمَ
6620i	vision	عَيْنَ
6620j	you will be asked	تُسْأَلُنَّ
6620k	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
6620l	pleasure	نَعِيمَ

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the

more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

{ سُورَةُ الْعَصْرِ }

Time Through the Ages
Surah 103: Al-Asr

6621	by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)	وَ
6622	[flight of] time, declining day	عَصَرَ
6622a	man	إِنْسَانَ
6622b	in	لَفِي
6622c	a state of loss	خُسْرٍ
6622d	except, save	إِلَّا
6622e	(those) who believe	أَمَنُوا
6622f	do	عَمِلُوا
6622g	good (works)	صَالِحَاتٍ
6623	they exhort / enjoin upon one another	تَوَاصَوْا
6623a	truth	حَقٍّ
6623b	endurance, patience	صَبْرٍ

By the time, Verily Man is in loss, Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.

{ سُورَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ }

The Scandal-Monger
Surah 104: Al-Humazah

6623a	every, all	كُلِّ
6624	scandal-monger, slanderer	هُمَزَةٍ
6625	backbiter, fault-finder, traducer	لُمَزَةٍ
6625a	gathered	جَمَعَ
6625b	counted	عَدَّدَ
6625c	thinks	يَحْسَبُ
6625d	that	أَنَّ
6626	made him live forever	أَخْلَدَ
6626a	nay	كَلَّا
6626b	verily, surely	لَ
6627	pv. be thrown, flung	يُنْبَذَنَّ
6628	crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces	حُطْمَةً
6628a	convey	أَدْرَى
6628b	Ah, what will convey unto you	مَا أَدْرَاكَ
6628c	what	مَا
6629	pp. kindled	مُوقَدَةً
6629a	which	الَّتِي

6630	fg. rises over, leaps up over	تَطَّلَعُ
6631	hearts	أَفْنِدَةً
	(sr.: فُؤَادٌ)	
6631a	closed	مُؤَصَّدَةً
6631b	columns	عَمَدٍ
6632	pp. outstretched, endless	مُمَدَّدَةً

Woe to every (kind of) scandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.

{ سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ }

The Elephant
Surah 105: Al-Feel

6632a	you have seen	تَرَى (ر ا ي)
6632b	how	كَيْفَ
6632c	dealt with	فَعَلَ (ف ع ل)
6632d	owners, companions	أَصْحَابٍ (ص ح ب)
6633	companions of the elephants	أَصْحَابُ الْفِيلِ
6634	the elephant	الْفِيلُ
6634b	brought (made)	يَجْعَلُ (ج ع ل)

6634c	stratagem	كَيْدٌ
6635	to let go astray, brought to naught	تَضَلَّلَ (ض ل ل)
6635a	sent	أَرْسَلَ (ر س ل)
6635b	birds, flying creatures	طَيْرًا
6636	swarms / flocks (of birds)	أَبَابِيلَ
6636a	pelted	تَرْمَى (ر م ي)
6636b	stones	حِجَارَةً
6636c	baked clay	سِجِّيلَ
6636d	made	جَعَلَ (ج ع ل)
6636e	like	كَ
6637	(field of) stalks and straws	عَصْفَ
6638	pp. eaten up, devoured	مَأْكُولٌ (ا ك ل)

Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

{ سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ }

The Quraish (Custodians of Ka'bah) Surah 106: Quraish

6639	familiarity, taming protection,	إِيْدَافٌ
------	---------------------------------	-----------

6639a	Quraish (name of a tribe)	قُرَيْشٌ
6640	journey	رَحْلَةً (ر ح ل)
6641	winter	شِتَاءً
6642	summer	صَيْفٌ
6642a	so they must worship	فَلْيَعْبُدُوا (ع ب د)
6642b	this	هَذَا
6642c	house (Kaabah)	بَيْتَ
6642d	fed them	أَطْعَمَهُمْ (ط ع م)
6642e	fed them against hunger	أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ
6642f	made them safe	أَمَّنَهُمْ (ا م ن)
6642g	made them safe from fear	أَمَّنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

{ سُورَةُ الْمَاعُونِ }

Neighborly Needs Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon

6642h	have (you)? did (you)?	أَ
6642i	you observed	رَأَيْتَ (ر ا ي)
6642j	believes	يُكْذِبُ (ك ذ ب)

6642k	requital	بِالدِّينِ
6642l	that is he	ذَلِكَ
6643	repels, thrusts, pushes away	يُدْعُ (د ع ع)
6643a	orphan (n)	يَتِيمَ
6643b	urges, encourages	يَحْضُ (ح ض ض)
6643c	feeding	طَعَامَ (ط ع م)
6643d	needy	مِسْكِينٍ
6643e	woe	وَيْلٌ
6643f	the praying ones	مَصَلِّينَ
6643g	those	هُمْ
6643h	their prayer	صَلَوَاتِهِمْ
6644	pl. neglectful, careless	سَاهُونَ
6644a	pretend	يُرَآءُونَ (ر ا ي)
6644b	stop others from doing	يَمْنَعُونَ (م ن ع)
6645	small things of daily use small kindness, neighborly needs	مَاعُونَ

Have you seen him who denies the judgment (to come)? Then such is the one who repulses the orphan, And encourages not the feeding of the indigent. So woe to those performers of Salah who are neglectful of their prayers, Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse (to supply) (even) neighborly needs.

{ سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ }

The Abundance Surah 108: Al-Kauthar

6645a	verily we	إِنَّا
6645b	we have given	أَعْطَيْنَا
6646	the abundance	الْكَوْثَرَ
6646a	therefore	فَ
6646b	im. pray	صَلِّ
6646c	unto your Lord	لِرَبِّكَ
6647	im. sacrifice	انْحَرِ (ن ح ر)
6648	[your enemy] who hated / insulted / traduced you	شَانِكَ
6649	cut off, one without posterity	أَبْتَرُ

*To you have we granted abundance.
Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and
sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut
off (from every good thing in this world and
Hereafter)*

{ سُورَةُ الْكَافِرُونَ }

Those Who Reject Faith Surah 109: Al-Kaafiroon

6649a	Oh! Disbelievers	يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ
6649b	I worship	أَعْبُدُ (ع ب د)
6650	I do not worship	لَا أَعْبُدُ

6650a	that (which)	مَا
6651	pl. what you worship	مَا تَعْبُدُونَ (ع ب د)
6651a	you	أَنْتُمْ
6651b	shall worship	عَابِدُونَ (ع ب د)
6652	that which I worship	مَا أَعْبُدُ
6652a	I	أَنَا
6653	that which you have worshipped	مَا عَبَدْتُمْ
6654	ap. worshipper	عَابِدٌ
6654a	unto you	لَكُمْ
6654b	your religion	دِينِكُمْ
6654c	unto me	لِي

Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

{ سُورَةُ النَّصْرِ }

The Help Surah 110: An-Nasr

6654d	came	جَاءَ
6654e	help	نَصْرٌ (ن ص ر)
6654f	triumph	فَتْحٌ (ف ت ح)
6654g	you have seen	رَأَيْتَ (ر ا ي)

6654h	entering	يَدْخُلُونَ (د خ ل)
6655	in troops	أَفْوَاجًا
6655a	then	فَ
6655b	hymn the praise	سَبِّحْ (س ب ح)
6655c	praise of	بِحَمْدِ (ح م د)
6655d	your lord	رَبِّكَ
6656	im. seek forgiveness	اسْتَغْفِرْ (غ ف ر)
6656a	verily	إِنَّهُ
6656b	is	كَانَ
6656c	ever ready to show mercy, oft-returning	تَوَّابًا

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And

crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).

{ سُورَةُ لَهَبٍ }

The Flame Surah 111: Al-Lahab

6657	fg. perished, doomed	تَبَّتْ (ت ب ب)
6657a	both hands	يَدَا
6657b	Abu Lahab (name)	أَبِي لَهَبٍ
6658	perished, doomed	تَبَّتْ (ت ب ب)
6658a	not	مَا

6659	availed not, did not profit	مَا أَغْنَىٰ رَغْنِي
6659a	from	عَنْ
6659b	him	هُ
6659c	his wealth	مَا لَهُ
6659d	that which	مَا
6659e	earned	كَسَبَ (ك س ب)
6659f	soon	سَ
6659g	he will be plunged	يَصْلَىٰ (ص ل ي)
6659h	fire	نَارًا
6660	of blazing flame	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ
6660a	woman, wife	امْرَأَةً
6661	fg. carrier	حَمَّالَةً (ح م ل)
6662	wood, (fire wood)	حَطَبٍ
6663	neck	جِيدٍ
6663a	her	هَا
6663b	rope, halter	حَبْلٍ
6664	palm-fiber	مَسَدٍ

Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

{ سُورَةُ الْإِخْلَاصِ }

The Purity (of Faith)

Surah 112: Al-Ikhlaas

6665	the one	أَحَدٌ
6665a	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6665b	pv. (he) is not begotten	لَمْ يُوَلَدْ
6665c	comparable, co-equal, like	كُفُوًا
6665d	he	هُوَ
6665e	the one	أَحَدٌ
6666	the Eternal, the Absolute, Besought of all, One who needs none but all need Him	الصَّمَدُ
6666a	not	لَمْ
6667	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6668	was not begotten	لَمْ يُوَلَدْ (و ل د)
6668a	there is none	لَمْ يَكُنْ (ك ا ن)
6668b	unto him	لَهُ
6669	comparable	كُفُوًا

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begets not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.

{ سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ }

The Dawn

Surah 113: Al-Falaq

- 6670 I seek refuge **أَعُوذُ**
 6670a to take refuge, **عَوِذٌ** (ع و ذ)
 to seek protection
 6670b Lord, Sustainer **رَبِّ**
 6671 daybreak, rising dawn **فَلَقٍ**
 6671a evil **شَرِّ**
 6671b which **مَا**
 6671c he created **خَلَقَ** (خ ل ق)
 6672 darkness **غَاسِقٍ** (غ س ق)
 6672a when **إِذَا**
 6673 overspread, came **وَقَبَ** (و ق ب)
 6674 fg. pl. blowers **نَفَّاثَاتِ** (ن ف ث)
 (sr.: **نَفَّاثَةٌ**)
 6675 knots **عُقَدٍ** (ع ق د)
 6675a envier **حَاسِدٍ** (ح س د)
 6675b envies **حَسَدٍ** (ح س د)

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn,
 From the mischief of created things; From the
 mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the
 mischief of those who blow the knots; And
 from the mischief of the envious one as he
 practices envy.

{ سُورَةُ النَّاسِ }

The Mankind

Surah 114: An-Naas

- 6675c say **قُلْ** (ق و ل)
 6675d mankind **نَاسٍ**
 6676 King (pl.: **مُلُوكُ**) **مَلِكٌ**
 6676a God **إِلَهِ**
 6676b from **مِنْ**
 6676c evil **شَرِّ**
 6676d whisperer **وَسْوَاسٍ** (و س و س)
 6677 the one who **الْخَنَّاسِ**
 sneaks / withdraws
 6677a who **الَّذِي**
 6678 whispers **يُوسِّسُ** (و س و س)
 6678a in **فِي**
 6678b breasts, (hearts) **صُدُورٍ**
 6678c Jinn **جِنَّةٍ** (ج ن ن)

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher
 of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of
 mankind, From the evil of the whisperer, who
 withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in
 the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and
 men.





Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا

***And say: "O My Lord!
Increase me in
knowledge."***

*An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.*

*All you have to do is...
SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY
and insha-Allah
WITHIN ONE YEAR,
you will understand most of the Qur'aan.*

Is that not an effort worth investing!

*And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to
understand and remember, then is there any that
will remember (or receive admonition)?
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)*

*So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes
everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.*